



CONFIGURATION GUIDE

PMP/ PTP450 Series

System Release 24.0

Covers:

PMP450 AP/ PMP450 SM/ PTP450 / PMP450 d

PMP450 i/ PTP450 i

PMP450 b/ PMP450b6/PTP450 b

PMP450 m

PMP 450 MicroPoP

PMP/PTP 450 b Retro

PMP 450v



Reservation of Rights

Cambium reserves the right to make changes to any products described herein to improve reliability, function, or design, and reserves the right to revise this document and to make changes from time to time in content hereof with no obligation to notify any person of revisions or changes. Cambium recommends reviewing the Cambium Networks website for the latest changes and updates to products. Cambium does not assume any liability arising out of the application or use of any product, software, or circuit described herein; neither does it convey license under its patent rights or the rights of others. It is possible that this publication may contain references to, or information about Cambium products (machines and programs), programming, or services that are not announced in your country. Such references or information must not be construed to mean that Cambium intends to announce such Cambium products, programming, or services in your country.

Copyrights

This document, Cambium products, and 3rd Party software products described in this document may include or describe copyrighted Cambium and other 3rd Party supplied computer programs stored in semiconductor memories or other media. Laws in the United States and other countries preserve for Cambium, its licensors, and other 3rd Party supplied software certain exclusive rights for copyrighted material, including the exclusive right to copy, reproduce in any form, distribute and make derivative works of the copyrighted material. Accordingly, any copyrighted material of Cambium, its licensors, or the 3rd Party software supplied material contained in the Cambium products described in this document may not be copied, reproduced, reverse engineered, distributed, merged or modified in any manner without the express written permission of Cambium. Furthermore, the purchase of Cambium products shall not be deemed to grant either directly or by implication, estoppel, or otherwise, any license under the copyrights, patents or patent applications of Cambium or other 3rd Party supplied software, except for the normal non-exclusive, royalty free license to use that arises by operation of law in the sale of a product.

Restrictions

Software and documentation are copyrighted materials. Making unauthorized copies is prohibited by law. No part of the software or documentation may be reproduced, transmitted, transcribed, stored in a retrieval system, or translated into any language or computer language, in any form or by any means, without prior written permission of Cambium.

License Agreements

The software described in this document is the property of Cambium and its licensors. It is furnished by express license agreement only and may be used only in accordance with the terms of such an agreement.

High Risk Materials

Cambium and its supplier(s) specifically disclaim any express or implied warranty of fitness for any high-risk activities or uses of its products including, but not limited to, the operation of nuclear facilities, aircraft navigation or aircraft communication systems, air traffic control, life support, or weapons systems ("High Risk Use").

This product is not restricted in the EU. Any High Risk is unauthorized, is made at your own risk and you shall be responsible for any and all losses, damage or claims arising out of any High-Risk Use.

Contents

Contents	3
About This User Guide	14
Contacting Cambium Networks	14
Purpose	14
Product notation conventions in document	14
Cross references	16
Feedback	16
Important regulatory information	17
Application software	17
USA specific information	17
Canada specific information	18
Renseignements spécifiques au Canada	19
EU Declaration of Conformity	22
Specific expertise and training for professional installers	22
Ethernet networking skills	22
Lightning protection	22
Training	22
Problems and warranty	23
Reporting problems	23
Repair and service	23
Hardware warranty	24
Security advice	24
Warnings, cautions, and notes	24
Warnings	24
Cautions	24
Notes	25
Caring for the environment	25
In EU countries	25

In non-EU countries	25
Chapter 1: Configuration	26
Preparing for configuration	26
Safety precautions	27
Regulatory compliance	27
Connecting to the unit	27
Configuring the management PC	27
Connecting to the PC and powering up	29
Using the web interface	29
Logging into the web interface	29
Web GUI	31
Using the menu options	32
Quick link setup	35
Initiating Quick Start Wizard	35
Configuring time settings	40
Viewing the Session Status of the AP/BHM to determine test registration	42
Configuring IP and Ethernet interfaces	46
Configuring the IPv4 interface	46
Auxiliary port	58
NAT, DHCP Server, DHCP Client and DMZ	59
DHCP	60
Reconnecting to the management PC	76
VLAN configuration for PMP	76
VLAN configuration for PTP	85
PPPoE page of SM	88
IPv4 and IPv6	91
Upgrading the software version and using CNUT	95
Checking the installed software version	95
Upgrading to a new software version	96
General configuration	99

PMP 450m and PMP/PTP 450i Series	99
PMP/PTP 450b Series	115
PMP/PTP 450 Series	124
Configuring Unit Settings page	140
Unit Settings page of 450 Platform Family - AP/BHM	141
Unit Settings page of PMP/PTP 450i SM/BHS	142
Setting up time and date	143
Time page of 450 Platform Family - AP/BHM	143
Configuring synchronization	145
Sync Input	145
Free Run Before GPS Sync	147
Device Type	148
Verify GPS Message Checksum	148
Sync Aux Port Config	148
Aux Port Power to UGPS	149
Configuring security	149
Managing module access by password	150
Isolating from the internet – APs/BHMs	153
Encrypting radio transmissions	153
Requiring SM Authentication	153
Filtering protocols and ports	154
Encrypting downlink broadcasts	158
Isolating SMs	158
Filtering management through Ethernet	159
Allowing management only from specified IP addresses	159
Restricting radio Telnet access over the RF interface	159
Configuring SNMP Access	161
Configuring Security	163
Configuring 802.1X authentication	183
802.1X authentication page of AP	184

802.1x authentication page of SM	184
Configuring radio parameters	185
PMP 450m Series – configuring radio	186
450v Series – configuring radio	194
PMP/PTP 450i Series – Configuring Radio	200
PMP/PTP 450b Series - configuring radio	224
PMP 450b6 Series - configuring radio	227
PMP/PTP 450 Series – configuring radio	240
Custom Frequencies page	264
DFS for 5 GHz Radios	266
Contention slots	267
MIMO-A mode of operation	273
Improved PPS performance of 450 Platform Family	275
Setting up SNMP agent	276
Configuring SM/BHS's IP over-the-air access	276
Configuring SNMP	277
Configuring syslog	283
Syslog event logging	283
Configuring system logging	284
Syslog page of AP/BHM	284
Syslog page of SM	285
Syslog page of BHS	286
Configuring remote access	287
Accessing SM/BHS over-the-air by Web Proxy	287
Monitoring the Link	288
Link monitoring procedure	288
Exporting Session Status page of AP/BHM	290
Configuring quality of service	291
Maximum Information Rate (MIR) Parameters	291
Token Bucket Algorithm	291

MIR Data Entry Checking	292
Committed Information Rate (CIR)	292
Bandwidth from the SM Perspective	293
Interaction of Burst Allocation and Sustained Data Rate Settings	293
SM Prioritization	293
Weighted Fair Queuing (WFQ)	295
Proportional Scheduler	297
High Priority Bandwidth Traffic	298
Traffic Scheduling	299
Setting the Configuration Source	300
Configuring Quality of Service (QoS)	303
Quality of Service (QoS) page of SM	306
Quality of Service (QoS) page of BHM	310
Quality of Service (QoS) page of BHS	311
Citizens Broadband Radio Service (CBRS)	314
PMP 450 Series AP/BHM - CBRS configuration	314
PMP 450 Series SM/BHS-CBRS configuration	318
Installation Color Code	319
Zero Touch Configuration Using DHCP Option 66	320
Configuration Steps	320
Troubleshooting	324
Configuring Radio via config file	325
Import and Export of config file	326
Configuring cnMaestro™ Connectivity	327
Onboarding	327
Prerequisites for onboarding to cnMaestro™	328
Knowledge Based articles for onboarding	330
Order of Device Onboarding	330
Device Agent Logs	330
AFC Log	331

CBRS Log	332
Monitoring Tools for PMP Devices on cnMaestro™	333
Zero Touch on boarding of the PMP SMs when the corresponding AP is on boarded	334
Configuring a RADIUS server	335
Understanding RADIUS for PMP 450 Platform Family	335
Choosing Authentication Mode and Configuring for Authentication Servers - AP	336
SM Authentication Mode – Require RADIUS or Follow AP	341
Handling Certificates	346
Configuring RADIUS servers for SM authentication	347
Assigning SM management IP addressing via RADIUS	348
Configuring RADIUS server for SM configuration	348
Configuring RADIUS server for SM configuration using Zero Touch feature	355
Using RADIUS for centralized AP and SM user name and password management	355
RADIUS Device Data Accounting	361
RADIUS Device Re-authentication	364
RADIUS Change of Authorization and Disconnect Message	364
Microsoft RADIUS support	365
Cisco ACS RADIUS Server Support	370
Monitoring Logs	374
Configuring Ping Watchdog	378
Chapter 2: Tools	379
Using Spectrum Analyzer tool	379
Mapping RF Neighbor Frequencies	380
Spectrum Analyzer tool	380
Remote Spectrum Analyzer tool	389
Using the Alignment Tool	392
Aiming page and Diagnostic LED – SM/BHS	393
Alignment Tone	396
Using the Link Capacity Test tool	397
Performing Link Test	397

Performing Extrapolated Link Test	401
Link Capacity Test page of AP	401
Link Capacity Test page of BHM/BHS/SM	404
Using AP Evaluation tool	404
AP Evaluation page	405
Using BHM Evaluation tool	409
BHM Evaluation page of BHS	409
Using the OFDM Frame Calculator tool	412
Using the Subscriber Configuration tool	417
Using the Link Status tool	418
Link Status – AP/BHM	418
Link Status – SM/BHS	423
Using BER Results tool	429
Using the Sessions tool	429
Using the Ping Test tool	430
Firmware Upgrade	430
Chapter 3: Operation	433
System information	434
Viewing General Status	434
Viewing Session Status	461
Viewing Remote Subscribers	471
Interpreting messages in the Event Log	472
Viewing the Network Interface	474
Viewing the Layer 2 Neighbors	474
System statistics	475
Viewing the Scheduler Statistics	475
Viewing list of Registration Failures statistics	479
Interpreting Bridging Table statistics	480
Interpreting Translation Table statistics	481
Interpreting Ethernet statistics	481

Interpreting RF Control Block statistics	483
Interpreting Sounding statistics for AP	485
Interpreting VLAN statistics	486
Interpreting Data Channels statistics	487
Interpreting Proportional Scheduler	490
Interpreting MIR/Burst statistics	491
Interpreting Throughput statistics	493
Interpreting Overload statistics	497
Interpreting Power Adjust History	498
Interpreting DHCP Relay statistics	500
Interpreting Filter statistics	501
Viewing ARP statistics	503
Viewing NAT statistics	503
Viewing NAT DHCP Statistics	504
Interpreting Sync Status statistics	506
Interpreting PPPoE Statistics for Customer Activities	506
Interpreting Bridge Control Block statistics	508
Interpreting Pass Through Statistics	510
Interpreting SNMPv3 Statistics	511
Interpreting syslog statistics	514
CBRS Statistics for AP/SM	514
Interpreting Frame Utilization statistics	517
Interpreting Channel Change History statistics	526
Interpreting Spatial Utilization statistics	527
Radio Recovery	529
Radio Recovery Console- PMP/PTP 450i/450b and PMP 450m	530
Using the Default/Override Plug	532
Chapter 4: Reference information	533
Equipment specifications	533
Specifications for 5/6 GHz 450v Series - AP	533

Specifications for 5 GHz PMP 450m Series - AP	537
Specifications for 3 GHz PMP 450m Series - AP	541
Specifications for PMP 450i Series - AP	544
Specifications for PMP 450 MicroPoP - AP	552
Specifications for PMP/PTP 450b Retro - SM	559
Specifications for 450v Series - SM	564
Specifications for PMP 450i Series - SM	567
Specifications for PTP 450i Series - BH	573
Specifications for PMP 450b 5 GHz Mid-Gain Series - SM	581
Specifications for PMP 450b 5 GHz High Gain Series - SM	586
Specifications for PMP/PTP 450b 3 GHz High Gain Series - SM/BHS	590
Specifications for PMP 450 Series - AP	593
Specifications for PMP 450 Series - SM	598
Specifications for PTP 450 Series - BH	604
PSU specifications	608
Data network specifications	610
Ethernet interface	610
Wireless specifications	611
General wireless specifications	611
Link Range and Throughput	612
Country specific radio regulations	612
Type approvals	612
DFS for 2.4 and 5 GHz Radios	614
Equipment Disposal	616
Waste (Disposal) of Electronic and Electric Equipment	616
Country specific band range maximum transmit power	616
Maximum transmit power 900 MHz band	617
Maximum transmit power 2.4 GHz band	619
Maximum transmit power 3 GHz band	620
Maximum transmit power 4.9 GHz band	622

Maximum transmit power 5.1 GHz band	625
Maximum transmit power 5.2 GHz band	628
Maximum transmit power 5.4 GHz band	632
Maximum transmit power 5.8 GHz band	637
Maximum transmit power 6 GHz band	643
Country specific frequency range	644
Frequency range 900 MHz band	644
Frequency range 2.4 GHz band	645
Frequency range 3.5 GHz band	645
Frequency range 3.65 GHz band	647
Frequency range 4.9 GHz band	649
Frequency range 5.1 GHz band	651
Frequency range 5.2 GHz band	657
Frequency range 5.4 GHz band	660
Frequency range 5.8 GHz band	667
Federal Communication Commission (FCC) specific information	675
FCC compliance testing	675
FCC Interference Statement	676
Industry Canada (IC)	677
FCC IDs	677
FCC approved antenna list for 450i	678
FCC approved antenna list for 450b Connectorized and 450 MicroPoP	680
Innovation Science and Economic Development Canada (ISED) specific information	680
900 MHz ISED notification	680
4.9 GHz ISED notification	680
Utilisation de la bande 4.9 GHz FCC et ISED	680
5.2 GHz and 5.4 GHz ISED notification	681
Utilisation de la bande 5.2 and 5.4 GHz ISED	681
ISED notification 5.8 GHz	681
Utilisation de la bande 5.8 GHz ISED	681

ISED certification numbers	682
Canada approved antenna list	686
Chapter 5: Troubleshooting	689
General troubleshooting procedure	689
General planning for troubleshooting	689
General fault isolation process	690
Secondary Steps	691
Troubleshooting procedures	691
Module has lost or does not establish connectivity	692
NAT/DHCP-configured SM has lost or does not establish connectivity	693
SM Does Not Register to an AP	694
Module has lost or does not gain sync	695
Module does not establish Ethernet connectivity	696
CMM4 does not pass proper GPS sync to connected modules	696
Module Software Cannot be Upgraded	697
Module Functions Properly, Except Web Interface Became Inaccessible	697
Power-up troubleshooting	698
Registration and connectivity troubleshooting	698
Logs	699
Persistent Logging	699
Automated Frequency Coordination Logging	700
PMP 450m Reference information	700
Quality of Service (QoS) Glossary	702
Cambium Networks	712

About This User Guide

This guide describes configuration and operation of the Cambium Point-To-Point (PTP) and Point-To-Multipoint (PMP) wireless Ethernet bridges. It covers PMP/PTP 450, 450i, 450b, 450d, PMP 450m, and 450v platform Series. It is intended for use by the system designer, system installer and system administrator.

For system configuration, tools and troubleshooting, refer to the following chapters:

- Chapter 1: Configuration
- Chapter 2: Tools
- Chapter 3: Operation
- Chapter 4: Reference information
- Chapter 5: Troubleshooting

Contacting Cambium Networks

Main website:	http://www.cambiumnetworks.com
Sales enquiries:	solutions@cambiumnetworks.com
Support/Repair enquiries:	https://support.cambiumnetworks.com
Telephone number list:	http://www.cambiumnetworks.com/contact
Address:	Cambium Networks Limited, Linhay Business Park, Eastern Road, Ashburton, Devon, TQ13 7UP United Kingdom

Purpose

Cambium Networks PMP/PTP 450 documents are intended to instruct and assist personnel in the operation, installation and maintenance of the Cambium PMP/PTP equipment and ancillary devices of 450 Platform Family. It is recommended that all personnel engaged in such activities be properly trained.

Cambium disclaims all liability whatsoever, implied or express, for any risk of damage, loss or reduction in system performance arising directly or indirectly out of the failure of the customer, or anyone acting on the customer's behalf, to abide by the instructions, system parameters, or recommendations made in this document.

Product notation conventions in document

This document covers Cambium 450 Series, 450b series, 450i Series and 450m Series products. The following notation conventions are followed while referring to product series and product family:

Product notation	Description
450 Platform Family	Refers to the complete 450 Series family, which includes 450 Series, 450i Series, 450b Series, 450m Series, 450 MicroPoP Series and 450b Retro Series
450 Series	<p>Refers to 450 Series devices in the following configurations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PMP 450 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ AP [2.4, 3.5, 3.65, 5 GHz] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Connectorized/Integrated ◦ SM [900 MHz and 2.4, 3.5, 3.65, 5 GHz] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Connectorized/Integrated • PTP 450 BHM/ BHS [900 MHz and 3.5, 3.65, 5 GHz] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Connectorized/Integrated • PMP 450d SM [5 GHz]
450i Series	<p>Refers to 450i Series devices in the following configurations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PMP 450i <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ AP [900 MHz and 3, 5 GHz] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Connectorized/Integrated ◦ SM [3 GHz and 5 GHz] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Connectorized/Integrated • PTP 450i BHM/ BHS [3 GHz and 5 GHz] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Connectorized/Integrated
450b Series	<p>Refers to 450b Series devices in the following configurations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PMP 450b Mid-Gain <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ SM [5 GHz] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Integrated • PMP 450b High Gain <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ SM [3 GHz and 5 GHz] - Dish • PTP 450b Mid-Gain <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ BHM/BHS [5 GHz] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Integrated

Product notation	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PTP 450b High Gain <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ BHM/BHS [3 GHz and 5 GHz] - Dish
450m Series	<p>Refers to 450m Series device configuration:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PMP 450m AP (5 GHz) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Integrated • PMP 450m AP (3 GHz) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Integrated
450 MicroPoP AP Series	<p>Refers to 450 MicroPoP Series device configuration:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PMP 450 MicroPoP Omni 5 GHz Integrated • PMP 450 MicroPoP Sector 5 GHz Integrated • PMP 450 MicroPoP 5 GHz Connectorized
450b Retro Series	<p>Refers to 450b Retro Series device configuration:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PMP 450b Retro SM 5 GHz Integrated
450v	<p>Refers to 450v Series devices in the following configurations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AP 5/6 GHz (4x4) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Integrated • SM 5/6 GHz (4x4) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Integrated • SM 5/6 GHz (2x2) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Integrated

Cross references

References to external publications are shown in italics. Other cross references, emphasized in blue text in electronic versions, are active links to the references.

This document is divided into numbered chapters that are divided into sections. Sections are not numbered but are individually named at the top of each page, and are listed in the table of contents.

Feedback

We appreciate feedback from the users of our documents. This includes feedback on the structure, content, accuracy, or completeness of our documents. To provide feedback, visit our support website: <https://support.cambiumnetworks.com>.



Caution

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation

Important regulatory information

The 450 Platform Family products are certified as an unlicensed device in frequency bands where it is not allowed to cause interference to licensed services (called primary users of the bands).

Application software

Download the latest 450 Platform Family software and install it in the Outdoor Units (ODUs) before deploying the equipment. Instructions for installing software are provided in Upgrading the software version and using CNUT on page 1.

USA specific information

The USA Federal Communications Commission (FCC) requires manufacturers to implement special features to prevent interference to weather radar systems that operate in the band 5600 MHz to 5650 MHz. These features must be implemented in all products able to operate outdoors in the band 5470 MHz to 5725 MHz.

Manufacturers must ensure that such radio products cannot be configured to operate outside of FCC rules; specifically, it must not be possible to disable or modify the radar protection functions that have been demonstrated to the FCC.

Cambium supplies variants of the 5 GHz 450, 450i, 450b, and 450m Series specifically for operation in the USA to comply with FCC requirements (KDB 905462 D02 UNII DFS Compliance Procedures New Rules v02). These variants are only allowed to operate with license keys that comply with FCC rules.

To ensure compliance when using PMP 450 Series and PTP 450 Series, follow the recommendation in Avoidance of weather radars (USA only).

External antennas

When using a connectorized version of the product, the conducted transmit power may need to be reduced to ensure the regulatory limit on transmitter EIRP is not exceeded. The installer must have an understanding of how to compute the effective antenna gain from the actual antenna gain and the feeder cable losses.

The range of permissible values for maximum antenna gain and feeder cable losses are included in this user guide together with a sample calculation. The product GUI automatically applies the correct conducted power limit to ensure that it is not possible for the installation to exceed the EIRP limit, when the appropriate values for antenna gain and feeder cable losses are entered into the GUI.

Avoidance of weather radars (USA only)

To comply with FCC rules (KDB 443999: Interim Plans to Approve UNII Devices Operating in the 5470 - 5725 MHz Band with Radar Detection and DFS Capabilities), units which are installed within 35 km (22 miles) of a Terminal Doppler Weather Radar (TDWR) system (or have a line of sight propagation path to such a system) must be configured to avoid any frequency within +30 MHz or -30 MHz of the frequency of the TDWR device. This requirement applies even if the master is outside the 35 km (22 miles) radius but communicates with outdoor clients which may be within the 35 km (22 miles) radius of the TDWRs. If interference is not eliminated, a distance limitation based on line-of-sight from TDWR will need to be used. Devices with bandwidths greater than 20 MHz may require greater frequency separation.

When planning a link in the USA, visit <http://spectrumbridge.com/udia/home.aspx>, enter the location of the planned link and search for TDWR radars. If a TDWR system is located within 35 km (22 miles) or has line of sight propagation to the PTP device, perform the following tasks:

- Register the installation on <http://spectrumbridge.com/udia/home.aspx>.
- Make a list of channel center frequencies that must be barred, that is, those falling within +30 MHz or -30 MHz of the frequency of the TDWR radars.

The 450 Platform Family AP must be configured to not operate on the affected channels.

Canada specific information



Caution

This device complies with ISED's license-exempt RSSs. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause interference; and
- (2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

ISED requires manufacturers to implement special features to prevent interference to weather radar systems that operate in the band 5600 MHz to 5650 MHz. These features must be implemented in all products able to operate outdoors in the band 5470 MHz to 5725 MHz.

Manufacturers must ensure that such radio products cannot be configured to operate outside of ISED rules; specifically it must not be possible to disable or modify the radar protection functions that have been demonstrated to ISED.

In order to comply with these ISED requirements, Cambium supplies variants of the 450 Platform Family for operation in Canada. These variants are only allowed to operate with license keys that comply with ISED rules. In particular, operation of radio channels overlapping the band 5600 MHz to 5650 MHz is not allowed and these channels are permanently barred.

In addition, other channels may also need to be barred when operating close to weather radar installations.

Other variants of the 450 Platform Family are available for use in the rest of the world, but these variants are not supplied to Canada except under strict controls, when they are needed for export and deployment outside Canada.

Devices shall not be used for control of or communications with unmanned aircraft systems.

Les appareils ne doivent pas être utilisés pour contrôler ou communiquer avec des systèmes d'aéronefs sans pilote.

Operation on oil platforms, automobiles, trains, maritime vessels and aircraft shall be prohibited.

L'exploitation sur les plates-formes pétrolières, les automobiles, les trains, les navires maritimes et les aéronefs est interdite.

The antenna height shall be determined by the installer or operator of the standard-power access point or fixed client device, or by automatic means. This information shall be stored internally in the device. Provision of accurate device information is mandatory.

La hauteur de l'antenne doit être déterminée par l'installateur ou l'opérateur du point d'accès à puissance standard ou de l'appareil client fixe, ou par des moyens automatiques. Ces informations doivent être stockées en interne dans l'appareil. La fourniture d'informations précises sur l'appareil est obligatoire.

Renseignements spécifiques au Canada



Attention

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes :

- (1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
- (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

ISEDc a demandé aux fabricants de mettre en œuvre des mécanismes spécifiques pour éviter d'interférer avec des systèmes radar fonctionnant dans la bande 5600 MHz à 5650 MHz. Ces mécanismes doivent être mis en œuvre dans tous les produits capables de fonctionner à l'extérieur dans la bande 5470 MHz à 5725 MHz.

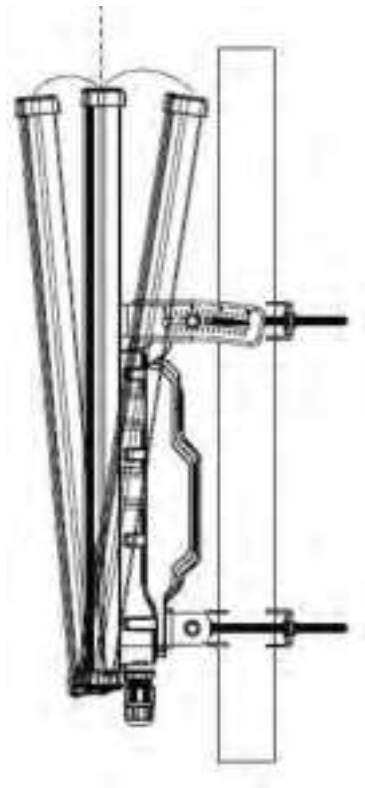
Les fabricants doivent s'assurer que les produits de radiocommunications ne peuvent pas être configurés pour fonctionner en dehors des règles ISEDc, en particulier, il ne doit pas être possible de désactiver ou modifier les fonctions de protection des radars qui ont été démontrés à ISEDc.

Afin de se conformer à ces exigences de ISEDc, Cambium fournit des variantes du 450 Platform Family exclusivement pour le Canada. Ces variantes ne permettent pas à l'équipement de fonctionner en dehors des règles de ISEDc. En particulier, le fonctionnement des canaux de radio qui chevauchent la bande 5600-5650 MHz est interdite et ces canaux sont définitivement exclus.

ISEDc approved antennas

The list of antennas used to obtain ISEDc approvals is provided in section Country specific radio regulations, Innovation Science and Economic Development Canada (ISEDc) specific information, Table 233 Canada approved dedicated external antenna list 4.9 and 5.8 GHz.

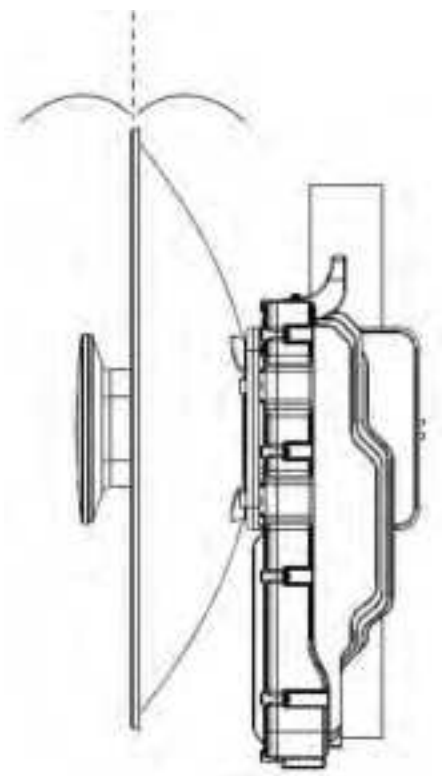
Figure 1: 450v AP



Note

When the 450v AP unit aligns with a 2-degree downtilt, the antenna pattern complies with the +21 dBm EIRP requirement from +30 degrees above the horizon to -180 degrees for FCC and Canada in the 5150MHz to 5250MHz band (U-NII-1).

Figure 2: 450v SM



Note

Align the 450v SM to zero degrees elevation to guarantee compliance, ensuring that all emissions above 30 degrees are below +21 dBm EIRP.



Warning

The operation of the 450v device is prohibited on oil platforms, cars, trains, boats, and aircraft.

Operation of transmitters in the 5.925-7.125 GHz band is prohibited for control of or communications with unmanned aircraft systems.

Exposure distances for PMP 450v devices

Below provides information about exposure distances for PMP 450v devices based on device type and antenna configuration:

Device type	Antenna Type	Exposure Distance (cm)
450v AP	-	36
450v SM	Dish antenna	108
	Patch antenna	20

Antennas externes

Lorsque vous utilisez une version du produit sans antenne intégrée, il peut être nécessaire de réduire la puissance d'émission pour garantir que la limite réglementaire de puissance isotrope rayonnée équivalente (PIRE) n'est pas dépassée. L'installateur doit avoir une bonne compréhension de la façon de calculer le gain de l'antenne réelle et les pertes dans les câbles de connections.

La plage de valeurs admissibles pour un gain maximal de l'antenne et des pertes de câbles de connections sont inclus dans ce guide d'utilisation avec un exemple de calcul. L'interface utilisateur du produit applique automatiquement la limite de puissance menée correct afin de s'assurer qu'il ne soit pas possible pour l'installation de dépasser la limite PIRE, lorsque les valeurs appropriées pour le gain d'antenne et les pertes de câbles d'alimentation sont entrées dans l'interface utilisateur.

Antennes approuvées par ISED

La liste des antennes approuvées pour l'opération au Canada est fournie dans le chapitre Country specific radio regulations, Innovation Science and Economic Development Canada (ISED) specific information tableaux Table 233 Canada approved dedicated external antenna list 4.9 and 5.8 GHz.

EU Declaration of Conformity

Hereby, Cambium Networks declares that the Cambium 450 Series, 450b Series, 450i Series and 450m Series Wireless Ethernet Bridge complies with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Radio Equipment Directive 2014/53/EU. The declaration of conformity may be consulted at:

https://www.cambiumnetworks.com/eu_dofc

Specific expertise and training for professional installers

To ensure that the 450 Platform Family products – PMP/PTP 450 Series, PMP/PTP 450i Series, PMP 450m Series are installed and configured in compliance with the requirements of ISED and the FCC, installers must have the radio engineering skills and training described in this section.

The Cambium Networks technical training program details can be accessed from below link:

<https://www.cambiumnetworks.com/training/>

Ethernet networking skills

The installer must have the ability to configure IP addressing on a PC and to set up and control products using a web browser interface.

Lightning protection

To protect outdoor radio installations from the impact of lightning strikes, the installer must be familiar with the normal procedures for site selection, bonding and grounding. Installation guidelines for the 450 Platform Family can be found in Chapter 2: System hardware and Chapter 3: System planning of 450 Platform Planning and Installation Guide.

Training

The installer needs to have basic competence in radio and IP network installation. The specific requirements applicable to the 450 Platform should be gained by reading:

- Chapter 4: Preparing for installation and Chapter 5: Installation of 450 Platform Planning and Installation Guide

- Chapter 1: Configuration, Chapter 2: Tools, and Chapter 3: Operation of 450 Platform Configuration Guide (this document),
- And by performing sample set ups at base workshop before live deployments.

The Cambium Networks technical training program details can be accessed from below link:

<https://www.cambiumnetworks.com/training/>

FCC

The operation of this device is prohibited on oil platforms, cars, trains, boats, and aircraft.

Operation of transmitters in the 5.925 - 7.125 GHz band is prohibited for control of or communications with unmanned aircraft systems.

IC

Devices shall not be used for control of or communications with unmanned aircraft systems.

Les appareils ne doivent pas être utilisés pour contrôler ou communiquer avec des systèmes d'aéronefs sans pilote.

Operation on oil platforms, automobiles, trains, maritime vessels and aircraft shall be prohibited.

L'exploitation sur les plates-formes pétrolières, les automobiles, les trains, les navires maritimes et les aéronefs est interdite.

The antenna height shall be determined by the installer or operator of the standard-power access point or fixed client device, or by automatic means. This information shall be stored internally in the device. Provision of accurate device information is mandatory.

La hauteur de l'antenne doit être déterminée par l'installateur ou l'opérateur du point d'accès à puissance standard ou de l'appareil client fixe, ou par des moyens automatiques. Ces informations doivent être stockées en interne dans l'appareil. La fourniture d'informations précises sur l'appareil est obligatoire.

Problems and warranty

Reporting problems

If any problems are encountered when installing or operating this equipment, follow this procedure to investigate and report:

1. Search this document and the software release notes of supported releases.
2. Visit the support website.
3. Ask for assistance from the Cambium product supplier.
4. Gather information from affected units, such as any available diagnostic downloads.
5. Escalate the problem by emailing or telephoning support.

Repair and service

If unit failure is suspected, obtain details of the Return Material Authorization (RMA) process from the support website (<http://www.cambiumnetworks.com/support>).

Hardware warranty

Cambium's standard hardware warranty is for one (1) year from date of shipment from Cambium Networks or a Cambium distributor. Cambium Networks warrants that hardware will conform to the relevant published specifications and will be free from material defects in material and workmanship under normal use and service. Cambium shall within this time, at its own option, either repair or replace the defective product within thirty (30) days of receipt of the defective product. Repaired or replaced product will be subject to the original warranty period but not less than thirty (30) days.

To register PMP and PTP products or activate warranties, visit the support website. For warranty assistance, contact the reseller or distributor. The removal of the tamper-evident seal will void the warranty.



Caution

Using non-Cambium parts for repair could damage the equipment or void warranty. Contact Cambium for service and repair instructions.

Portions of Cambium equipment may be damaged from exposure to electrostatic discharge. Use precautions to prevent damage.

Security advice

Cambium Networks systems and equipment provide security parameters that can be configured by the operator based on their particular operating environment. Cambium recommends setting and using these parameters following industry recognized security practices. Security aspects to be considered are protecting the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of information and assets. Assets include the ability to communicate, information about the nature of the communications, and information about the parties involved.

In certain instances Cambium makes specific recommendations regarding security practices, however the implementation of these recommendations and final responsibility for the security of the system lies with the operator of the system.

Warnings, cautions, and notes

The following describes how warnings and cautions are used in this document and in all documents of the Cambium Networks document set.

Warnings

Warnings precede instructions that contain potentially hazardous situations. Warnings are used to alert the reader to possible hazards that could cause loss of life or physical injury. A warning has the following format:



Warning

Warning text and consequence for not following the instructions in the warning.

Cautions

Cautions precede instructions and are used when there is a possibility of damage to systems, software, or individual items of equipment within a system. However, this damage presents no danger to personnel. A caution has the following format:

**Caution**

Caution text and consequence for not following the instructions in the caution.

Notes

A note means that there is a possibility of an undesirable situation or provides additional information to help the reader understand a topic or concept. A note has the following format:

**Note**

Note text.

Caring for the environment

The following information describes national or regional requirements for the disposal of Cambium Networks supplied equipment and for the approved disposal of surplus packaging.

In EU countries

The following information is provided to enable regulatory compliance with the European Union (EU) directives identified and any amendments made to these directives when using Cambium equipment in EU countries.

Disposal of Cambium equipment

European Union (EU) Directive 2012/19/EU Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment (WEEE) Do not dispose of Cambium equipment in landfill sites. For disposal instructions, refer to

<https://www.cambiumnetworks.com/support/compliance/>

Disposal of surplus packaging

Do not dispose of surplus packaging in landfill sites. In the EU, it is the individual recipient's responsibility to ensure that packaging materials are collected and recycled according to the requirements of EU environmental law.

In non-EU countries

In non-EU countries, dispose of Cambium equipment and all surplus packaging in accordance with national and regional regulations.

Chapter 1: Configuration

This chapter describes how to use the web interface to configure the 450 Platform link. This chapter contains the following topics:

- Preparing for configuration
- Connecting to the unit
- Using the web interface
- Quick link setup
- Configuring IP and Ethernet interfaces
- Upgrading the software version and using CNUT
- General configuration
- Configuring Unit Settings page
- Setting up time and date
- Configuring synchronization
- Configuring security
- Configuring 802.1X authentication
- Configuring radio parameters
- Setting up SNMP agent
- Configuring syslog
- Configuring remote access
- Monitoring the Link
- Configuring quality of service
- Citizens Broadband Radio Service (CBRS)
- Installation Color Code
- Zero Touch Configuration Using DHCP Option 66
- Configuring Radio via config file
- Configuring a RADIUS server

Preparing for configuration

This section describes the checks to be performed before proceeding with unit configuration and antenna alignment.

Safety precautions

All national and local safety standards must be followed while configuring the units and aligning the antennas.



Warning

Ensure that personnel are not exposed to unsafe levels of RF energy. The units start to radiate RF energy as soon as they are powered up. Respect the safety standards defined in Legal and Open Sources Guide, in particular the minimum separation distances.

Observe the following guidelines:

Never work in front of the antenna when the ODU is powered.

Always power down the PSU before connecting or disconnecting the drop cable from the PSU, ODU or LPU.

Regulatory compliance

All applicable radio regulations must be followed while configuring the units and aligning the antennas. For more information, refer to chapter Compliance with radio regulations in Legal and Open Sources Guide.

Connecting to the unit

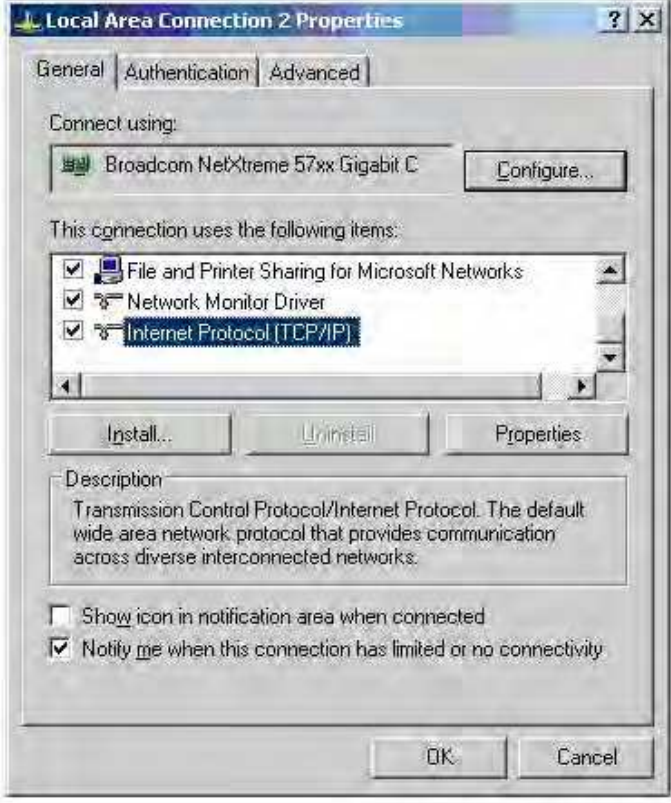
This section describes how to connect the unit to a management PC and power it up.


Configuring the management PC

Use this procedure to configure the local management PC to communicate with the 450 Platform ODU.

Procedure 1 Configuring the management PC

1	Select Properties for the Ethernet port. In Windows 7 this is found in Control Panel > Network and Internet > Network Connections > Local Area Connection.
2	Select Internet Protocol (TCP/IP):

	
3	Click Properties.
4	Enter an IP address that is valid for the 169.254.X.X network, avoiding 169.254.0.0 and 169.254.1.1. A good example is 169.254.1.3:

	
5	Enter a subnet mask of 255.255.0.0. Leave the default gateway blank.

Connecting to the PC and powering up

Use this procedure to connect a management PC and power up the 450 platform ODU.

Procedure 2 Connecting to the PC and powering up

1	Check that the ODU and PSU are correctly connected.
2	Connect the PC Ethernet port to the LAN port of the PSU using a standard (not crossed) Ethernet cable.
3	Apply mains or battery power to the PSU. The green Power LED should illuminate continuously.
4	After about several seconds, check that the orange Ethernet LED starts with 10 slow flashes.
5	Check that the Ethernet LED then illuminates continuously.


Using the web interface


This section describes how to log into the 450 Platform Family web interface and use its menus.

Logging into the web interface

Use this procedure to log into the web interface as a system administrator.

Procedure 3 Logging into the web interface


1	Start the web browser from the management PC.
2	<p>Type the IP address of the unit into the address bar. The factory default IP address is 169.254.1.1. Press ENTER. The web interface menu and System Summary page are displayed:</p>  <p>The screenshot shows the Cambium Networks web interface. On the left is a navigation menu with links for Home, Copyright, Username, Password, and Login. Below the login fields, it says 'Account: none', 'Level: GUEST', and 'Mode: Read-Only'. The main content area is titled 'General Status' and 'Home -> General Status'. It shows the device is a '5.7GHz MIMO OFDM - Access Point' with ID '0a-0b-3e-a1-35-49'. A table of 'Device Information' lists various specifications like Device Type, Board Type, Product Type, Software Version, Board Model, FPGA Version, PLL Version, Uptime, System Time, Main Ethernet Interface, Region Code, Regulatory, Antenna Type, Channel Frequency, Channel Bandwidth, Cyclic Prefix, Frame Period, Color Code, Max Range, Transmit Power, Total Antenna Gain, and Temperature. Below this is an 'Access Point Status' table showing Registered SM Count, Sync Pulse Status, Sync Pulse Source, and Maximum Count of Registered Sites. Then there is a 'Controller Connection Status' table showing Connection Status and Account ID. Finally, there is a 'Site Information' table with fields for Site Name, Site Contact, and Site Location.</p>
3	On left hand side of home page, the login information is displayed:

	
4	Enter Username (factory default username is admin) and Password (factory default password is admin) and click Login.

Web GUI





Field Name	Description
Main Menu	Click an option in side navigation bar (area marked as “1”). Multiple options in sub-navigation bars appear
Menu Options	Click top sub-navigation bar to choose one configuration page (area marked as “2”)
Parameters	To configure the parameters (e.g. area marked as “3”)
Save Changes	Press “Save Changes” to confirm and save the changes

Field Name	Description
	To reboot the ODU





Using the menu options




Use the menu navigation bar in the left panel to navigate to each web page. Some of the menu options are only displayed for specific system configurations. Use below table to locate information about using each web page.

Table 1: Menu options and web pages

Main menu	Menu options	Applicable module	Description
 Home			
	General Status	All	Viewing General Status
	Session Status	AP, BHM	Viewing Session Status
	Event Log	All	Interpreting messages in the Event Log
	Network Interface	All	Viewing the Network Interface
	Layer 2 Neighbors	All	Viewing the Layer 2 Neighbors
 Configuration			
	General	All	General configuration
	IP	All	Configuring IP and Ethernet interfaces
	Radio	All	Configuring radio parameters
	SNMP	All	Setting up SNMP agent
	cnMaestro	All	Configuring cnMaestro™ Connectivity
	Quality of Service (QoS)	All	Configuring quality of service
	Security	All	Configuring security
	Time	AP, BHM	Setting up time and date
	VLAN	All	VLAN configuration for PMP VLAN configuration for PTP
	DiffServ	All	IPv4 and IPv6 Prioritization
	Protocol Filtering	All	Filtering protocols and ports
	Syslog	All	Configuring syslog
	Ping Watchdog	All	Configuring Ping Watchdog

Main menu	Menu options	Applicable module	Description
	Unit Setting	All	Configuring Unit Settings page
			
	Scheduler	All	Viewing the Scheduler statistics
	Registration Failures	AP, BHM	Viewing list of Registration Failures statistics
	Bridge Control Block	All	Interpreting Bridge Control Block statistics
	Bridging Table	All	Interpreting Bridging Table statistics
	Ethernet	All	Interpreting Ethernet statistics
	Radio	All	Interpreting RF Control Block statistics
	VLAN	All	Interpreting VLAN statistics
	Data Channels	All	Interpreting Data Channels statistics
	MIR/Burst	AP, SM	Interpreting MIR/Burst statistics
	Throughput	AP, BHM	Interpreting Throughput statistics
	Filter	All	Interpreting Filter statistics
	ARP	All	Viewing ARP statistics
	Overload	All	Interpreting Overload statistics
	Syslog Statistics	All	Interpreting syslog statistics
	Translation Table	SM	Interpreting Translation Table statistics
	DHCP Relay	AP	Interpreting DHCP Relay statistics on page 1
	NAT Stats	SM	Viewing NAT statistics
	NAT DHCP	SM	Viewing NAT DHCP Statistics
	Pass Through Statistics	AP	Interpreting Pass Through Statistics
	Sync Status	AP	Interpreting Sync Status statistics
	PPPoE	SM	Interpreting PPPoE Statistics for Customer Activities
	SNMPv3 Statistics	All	Interpreting SNMPv3 Statistics
	Frame Utilization	AP, BH	Interpreting Frame Utilization statistics
			

Main menu	Menu options	Applicable module	Description
	Link Capacity Test	All	Using the Link Capacity Test tool
	Spectrum Analyzer	All	Spectrum Analyzer tool
	Remote Spectrum Analyzer	All	Remote Spectrum Analyzer tool
	AP/BHM Evaluation	SM, BHS	Using AP Evaluation tool Using BHM Evaluation tool
	Subscriber Configuration	AP	Using the Subscriber Configuration tool
	OFDM Frame Calculator	All	Using the OFDM Frame Calculator tool
	BER results	SM, BHS	Using BER Results tool
	Alignment Tool	SM, BHS	Using the Alignment Tool
	Link Status	All	Using the Link Status tool
	Sessions	AP, BHM	Using the Sessions tool
	Ping Test	All	Using the Ping Test tool
 Logs			
 Accounts			
	Change User Setting	All	Changing a User Setting
	Add user	All	Adding a User for Access to a module
	Delete User	All	Deleting a User from Access to a module
	User	All	Users account
 Quick Start			
	Quick Start	AP, BHM	Quick link setup
	 Region Settings	AP, BHM	Quick link setup
	Radio Carrier Frequency	AP, BHM	Quick link setup

Main menu	Menu options	Applicable module	Description
	Synchronization	AP, BHM	Quick link setup
	LAN IP Address	AP, BHM	Quick link setup
	Review and Save Configuration	AP, BHM	Quick link setup
			
	Quick Status	SM	The PDA web-page includes 320 x 240 pixel formatted displays of information important to installation and alignment for installers using legacy PDA devices. All device web pages are compatible with touch devices such as smart phones and tablets.
	Spectrum Results (PDA)	SM	
	Information	SM	
	BHM Evaluation	SM	
	AIM	SM	
			
	Copyright Notices	All	The Copyright web-page displays pertinent device copyright information.
		All	

Quick link setup

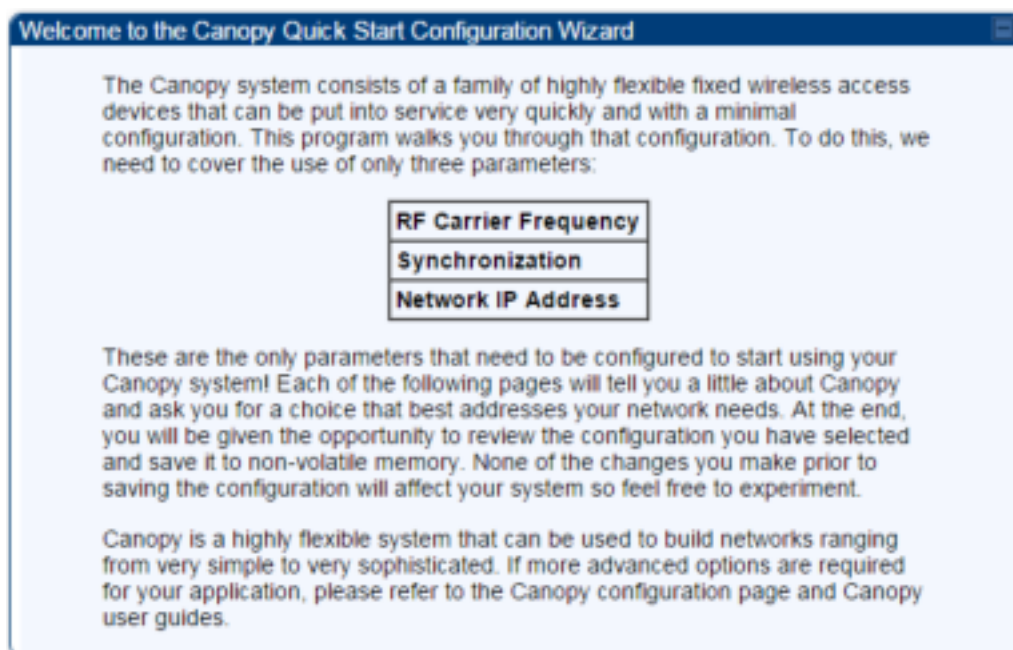
This section describes how to use the Quick Start Wizard to complete the essential system configuration tasks that must be performed on a PMP/PTP configuration.

Initiating Quick Start Wizard

Applicable products	PMP: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> AP	PTP: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> BHM
---------------------	---	--

To start with Quick Start Wizard: after logging into the web management interface click the Quick Start button on the left side of main menu bar. The AP/BHM responds by opening the Quick Start page.

Figure 3: Disarm Installation page (top and bottom of page shown)



Quick Start is a wizard that helps you to perform a basic configuration that places an AP/BHM into service. Only the following parameters must be configured:

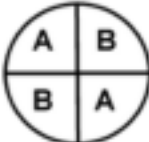
- Region Code
- RF Carrier Frequency
- Synchronization
- LAN (Network) IP Address

In each Quick Start page, you can

- specify the settings to satisfy the requirements of the network.
- review the configuration selected.
- save the configuration to non-volatile memory.

Procedure 4 Quick start wizard

1	At the bottom of the Quick Start tab, click Go To Next Page .
2	From the pull-down menu, select the region in which the AP will operate. Figure 4: Regional Settings tab of AP/BHM

	<div><div>Region Settings Descriptions</div><div>To comply with various international regulations, a region setting is required. This unit will NOT transmit unless a valid region code is set. Please select your region code from the drop down menu. If your region does not appear, then select "Other".</div></div> <div><div>Region Settings</div><div><div>Region : Other - Regulatory</div><div>Country : Other - FCC</div></div><div><div><=Go To Previous Page</div><div>Go To Next Page=></div></div></div>																				
3	Click the Go To Next Page button.																				
4	<div>From the pull-down menu, select a frequency for the test.</div> <div>Figure 5: Radio Carrier Frequency tab of AP/BHM</div> <div><div>Radio Carrier Frequency</div><div><p>To communicate, each Access Point (AP) and Backhaul (BH) timing master must be assigned a specific carrier frequency. By default, this frequency is not set at the factory to ensure that new units do not accidentally transmit on an unintended frequency. For our purposes, frequency selection for OFDM platforms has two basic rules:</p><ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Two radios located at a single location (such as an AP cluster) and on the same frequency should not have an overlapping pattern.2. Generally for PMP 450, no guard band is needed. With the exception of 3.5/3.65 GHz platform, which can also operate with no guard band if "Adjacent Channel Support" is enabled. Otherwise 3.5/3.65 will need a guard band of 5/3/2 MHz for 20/10/5 MHz channel bandwidths. For PMP 430 and PTP 230, 5/5/2.5 MHz guard band is required for 20/10/5 MHz channels bandwidths.<p>We recommend multipoint AP clusters use frequencies separated by 15 MHz where convenient. For a 360 degree multipoint AP, each frequency is used twice with the back-to-back units sharing the same frequency.</p><p>Please see the Canopy User's Guide online for the latest information.</p><table><thead><tr><th>Direction of Access Point Radio</th><th>Frequency</th><th>Sector ID</th><th>Symbol</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>Northeast</td><td>5495 MHz</td><td>1</td><td>A</td></tr><tr><td>Southeast</td><td>5545 MHz</td><td>2</td><td>B</td></tr><tr><td>Southwest</td><td>5495 MHz</td><td>1</td><td>A</td></tr><tr><td>Northwest</td><td>5545 MHz</td><td>2</td><td>B</td></tr></tbody></table></div><div><div>AP Carrier Frequency Parameter</div><div>Please select Carrier Frequency from the list : 5490.0</div><div><div><=Go To Previous Page</div><div>Go To Next Page=></div></div></div></div>	Direction of Access Point Radio	Frequency	Sector ID	Symbol	Northeast	5495 MHz	1	A	Southeast	5545 MHz	2	B	Southwest	5495 MHz	1	A	Northwest	5545 MHz	2	B
Direction of Access Point Radio	Frequency	Sector ID	Symbol																		
Northeast	5495 MHz	1	A																		
Southeast	5545 MHz	2	B																		
Southwest	5495 MHz	1	A																		
Northwest	5545 MHz	2	B																		
5	Click the Go To Next Page button.																				
6	<div>At the bottom of this tab, select Generate Sync Signal.</div> <div>Figure 6: Synchronization tab of AP/BHM</div>																				

	<div> <div>Synchronization</div> <p>When any radio transmits, it radiates energy. If a nearby radio is trying to receive at the same time another is transmitting, interference can result. One of the mechanisms used by Canopy to avoid this issue is to synchronize all transmissions. This approach ensures that all Canopy units will transmit and receive during the same time interval.</p> <p>To accomplish this, Canopy Cluster Management Module's (CMM) each contain a GPS receiver. This receiver is used to create a precision timing signal which is then used by the attached APs/BHs (Backhauls). For systems that have only one AP/BH, this signal can be generated by selecting "Generate Sync" which causes AP/BH to use a simulated synchronization. For systems that have multiple APs/BHs, GPS synchronization should be used.</p> <p>Each AP or BH timing master (BHM) must be programmed to either generate its own synchronization pulse (for single AP/BHM use only) or to use an external pulse. If you are using a CMM or other source of synchronization timing, you should select "AutoSync"; if not, you should select "Generate Sync". There are three methods on the AP/BHM from which the synchronization is received:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Power Port (Not applicable for PTP450) 2) Timing Port 3) On-board GPS (PMP 450 AP only) <p>If the power port is being used, only one cable is necessary to obtain power and the synchronization pulse. If the timing port is used, two cables will be necessary, one to obtain power and the other for the synchronization pulse.</p> <p>Selecting "AutoSync + Free Run" will allow the AP/BHM to continue to transmit even after the sync pulse is lost. Otherwise if "AutoSync" is selected and synchronization pulse is lost, the AP/BHM will immediately stop transmitting. This is done to prevent interference with other Canopy systems.</p> <p>Please be aware that operating multiple APs/BHs without an external GPS timing source may lead to degraded system operation.</p> <p>Also, use the Frame Calculator tool for complete transmit and receive synchronization across different Canopy products.</p> <div>Synchronization Parameters</div> <div> Synchronization: Generate Sync </div> <div> Go To Previous Page Go To Next Page </div> </div>
7	Click the Go To Next Page button.
8	<p>At the bottom of the IP address configuration tab, either</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • specify an IP Address, a Subnet Mask, and a Gateway IP Address for management of the AP and leave the DHCP state set to Disabled. • set the DHCP state to Enabled to have the IP address, subnet mask, and gateway IP address automatically configured by a domain name server (DNS). <p>Figure 7: LAN IP Address tab of the AP/BHM</p>

LAN IP Address


The IP address of the Canopy AP/BH timing master is used to talk to the unit in order to monitor, update, and manage the Canopy system. If you are viewing this page (which you appear to be doing now), your browser is communicating with the Canopy AP/BH using this IP address.

Each network has its own collection of IP addresses that are used to route traffic between network elements such as APs, BHs, Routers, and Computers. You need to select the IP address, Default Gateway, and Network Mask which you intend to use to communicate with the AP/BH timing master in the space below.

If you don't know what these are, please consult your local network specialist.

LAN1 Network Interface Configuration

IP Address :	10.110.65.90	
Subnet Mask :	255.255.255.0	
Gateway IP Address :	10.110.65.254	
DHCP state :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled	
DHCP DNS IP Address :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Obtain Automatically <input type="radio"/> Set Manually	
Preferred DNS Server :	10.110.12.31	
Alternate DNS Server :	10.110.12.30	
Domain Name :	pool.ntp.org	



Note

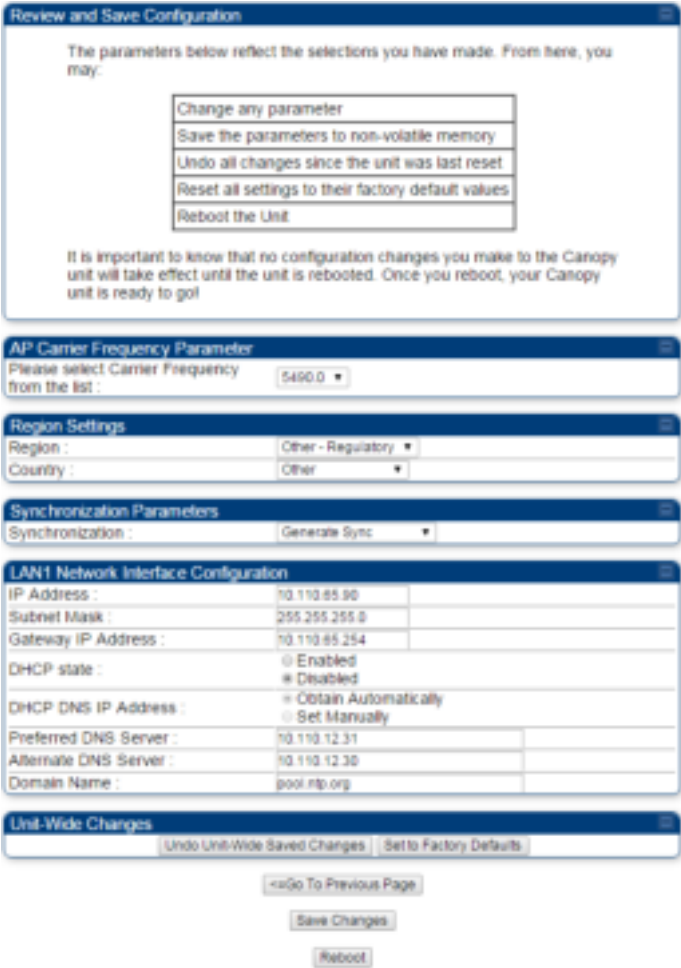
Cambium encourages you to experiment with the interface. Unless you save a configuration and reboot the AP after you save the configuration, none of the changes are affected.

9 Click the Go To Next Page button.

10 Ensure that the initial parameters for the AP are set as you intended.

Figure 8: Review and Save Configuration tab of the AP/BHM

Figure 8: Review and Save Configuration tab of the AP/BHM

	
11	Click Save Changes button.
12	Click the Reboot button. RESULT: The AP responds with the message Reboot Has Been Initiated...
13	Wait until the indicator LEDs are not red.
14	Trigger your browser to refresh the page until the AP redisplay the General Status tab.
15	Wait until the red indicator LEDs are not lit.

Configuring time settings

To proceed with the test setup, click the Configuration link on the left side of the General Status page. When the AP responds by opening the Configuration page to the General page, click the Time tab.

Figure 9: Time tab of the AP/BHM

NTP Server Configuration

NTP Server (Name or IP Address):

☐ Append DNS Domain Name
☒ Disable DNS Domain Name

NTP Server 1 (Name or IP Address):

0.0.0.0

NTP Server 2 (Name or IP Address):

0.0.0.0

NTP Server 3 (Name or IP Address):

0.0.0.0

NTP Server(s) In Use:

No NTP Server Configured

Get Time via NTP

Current System Time

Time Zone:

UTC - (UTC) Coordinated Universal Time

System Time:

11:04:03 11/19/2020 UTC

Last NTP Time Update:

10:59:48 11/19/2020 UTC

Allow GPS to set System Time:

☐ Disabled
☒ Enabled

Time and Date

Time

10:22:43 UTC

Date

11/19/2020

Set Time and Date

NTP Update Log

No entries

To have each log in the AP/BHM correlated to a meaningful time and date, either a reliable network element must pass time and date to the AP/BHM or you must set the time and date whenever a power cycle of the AP/BHM has occurred. A network element passes time and date in any of the following scenarios:

- A connected CMM4 passes time and date (GPS time and date, if received).
- A separate NTP server is addressable from the AP/BHM.

If the AP/BHM should obtain time and date from a CMM4, or a separate NTP server, enter the IP address of the CMM4 or NTP server on this tab. To force the AP/BHM to obtain time and date before the first (or next) 15-minute interval query of the NTP server, click Get Time through NTP.

If you enter a time and date, the format for entry is:

Figure 10: Time and date entry formats

Time:	hh	/	mm	/	ss
Date:	MM	/	dd	/	yyyy

where

hh	represents the two-digit hour in the range 00 to 24
----	---





Configuring IP and Ethernet interfaces

This task consists of the following sections:

- Configuring the IPv4 interface
- NAT, DHCP Server, DHCP Client and DMZ
- IP interface with NAT disabled - SM
- IP interface with NAT enabled - SM
- NAT tab with NAT disabled - SM
- NAT tab with NAT enabled - SM
- NAT DNS Considerations - SM
- DHCP - BHS
- VLAN configuration for PMP
- VLAN page of AP
- VLAN page of SM
- VLAN Membership tab of SM
- VLAN configuration for PTP
- NAT Port Forwarding tab - SM

Configuring the IPv4 interface

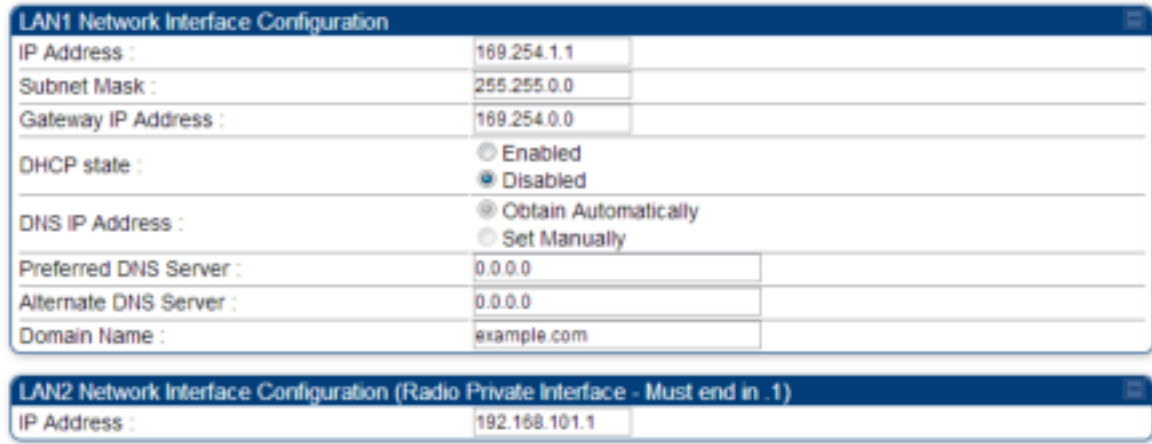
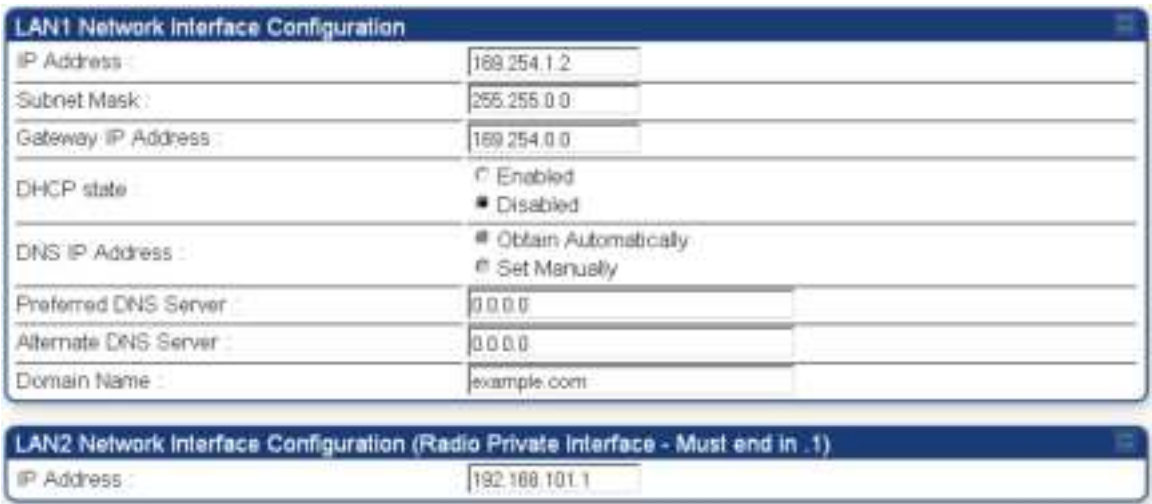
The IPv4 interface allows users to connect to the 450 Platform Family web interface, either from a locally connected computer or from a management network.

Applicable products	PMP:		AP		SM	PTP:		BHM		BMS
---------------------	------	---	----	---	----	------	---	-----	---	-----

To configure the IP interface, follow these instructions:

Procedure 8 Configuring the AP/BHM IPv4 interface

1	Select menu option Configuration > IP . The LAN configuration page is displayed:
---	--

	
2	Update IPv4 Address, Subnet Mask and Gateway IP Address to meet network requirements (as specified by the network administrator).
3	Review the other IP interface attributes and update them, if necessary (see).
4	<p>Click Save. “Reboot Required” message is displayed:</p> 
5	Click Reboot button.

The IP page of AP/SM/BHM/BHS is explained in below table.

Figure 12: IPv4 interface attributes

LAN1 Network Interface Configuration

IP Address :

10.110.245.135

Subnet Mask :

255.255.255.0

Gateway IP Address :

10.110.245.254

DHCP state :

☐ Enabled
☒ Disabled

DHCP DNS IP Address :

☒ Obtain Automatically
☐ Set Manually

Preferred DNS Server :

10.110.12.30

Alternate DNS Server :

10.110.12.31

Domain Name :

example.com

Advanced LAN1 IP Configuration

Default alternative LAN1 IP address :

☐ Enabled
☒ Disabled

Aux Ethernet Port

AUX Ethernet Port :

☐ Enabled
☒ Disabled

AUX Ethernet Port PoE :

☐ Enabled
☒ Disabled

Reset AUX PoE

LAN2 Network Interface Configuration (Radio Private Interface - Must end in .1)

IP Address :

192.168.101.1

Attribute	Meaning
IP Address	Internet Protocol (IP) address. This address is used by family of Internet protocols to uniquely identify this unit on a network.
Subnet Mask	Defines the address range of the connected IP network.
Gateway IP Address	The IP address of a computer on the current network that acts as a gateway. A gateway acts as an entrance and exit to packets from and to other networks.
DHCP state	If Enabled is selected, the DHCP server automatically assigns the IP configuration (IP address, subnet mask, and gateway IP address) and the values of those individual parameters (above) are not used. The setting of this DHCP state parameter is also viewable (read only), in the Network Interface tab of the Home page.

Attribute	Meaning									
DNS IP Address	Canopy devices allow for configuration of a preferred and alternate DNS server IP address either automatically or manually. Devices must set DNS server IP address manually when DHCP is disabled for the management interface of the device. DNS servers may be configured automatically from the DHCP response when DHCP is enabled for the management interface of the device. Optionally devices may be configured to set the DNS server IP address manually when DHCP is enabled for the management interface. The default DNS IP addresses are 0.0.0.0 when configured manually.									
Preferred DNS Server	The first address used for DNS resolution.									
Alternate DNS Server	If the Preferred DNS server cannot be reached, the Alternate DNS Server is used.									
Domain Name	The operator's management domain name may be configured for DNS. The domain name configuration can be used for configuration of the servers in the operator's network. The default domain name is example.com, and is only used if configured as such.									
Advanced LAN1 IP Configuration - Default alternate LAN1 IP address	Hardcoded default alternate IP address (169.254.1.1) that is available only when connected to the Ethernet port. When enabled, user can configure a second IP address for the bridge which is other than the hardcoded IP address (169.254.1.1).									
AUX Ethernet Port - AUX Ethernet Port	Enabled: Data is enabled for Auxiliary port Disabled: Data is disabled for Auxiliary port									
AUX Ethernet Port - AUX Ethernet Port PoE	Enabled: PoE out is enable for Auxiliary port Disabled: PoE out is disabled for Auxiliary port									
LAN2 Network Interface Configuration (Radio Private Interface) - IP Address	<p>It is recommended not to change this parameter from the default AP/BHM private IP address of 192.168.101.1. A /24 CIDR subnet is used to communicate with each of the SMs/BHS that are registered. The AP/BHM uses a combination of the private IP and the LUID (logical unit ID) of the SM/BHS.</p> <p>It is only displayed for AP and BHM.</p> <p>Table 3: SM/BHS private IP and LUID</p> <table><tr><th>SM/BHS</th><th>LUID</th><th>Private IP</th></tr><tr><td>First SM/BHS registered</td><td>2</td><td>192.168.101.2</td></tr><tr><td>Second SM registered</td><td>3</td><td>192.168.101.3</td></tr></table>	SM/BHS	LUID	Private IP	First SM/BHS registered	2	192.168.101.2	Second SM registered	3	192.168.101.3
SM/BHS	LUID	Private IP								
First SM/BHS registered	2	192.168.101.2								
Second SM registered	3	192.168.101.3								

Configuring the IPv6 interface

The IPv6 interface allows users to connect to the 450 Platform Family web interface, either from a locally connected computer or from a management network.


Applicable products	PMP:	p	AP	p	SM	PTP:	p	BHM	p	BMS
---------------------	------	---	----	---	----	------	---	-----	---	-----

To configure the IPv6 interface, follow these instructions:

Configuring the AP/BHM IPv6 interface

To enable this feature,

1. Go to **Configuration > IP > LAN1 IPv6 Network Interface Configuration**.
2. Set the **IPv6** parameter as Enabled.



LAN1 IPv6 Network Interface Configuration	
IPv6 :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enabled <input type="radio"/> Disabled
IPv6 Address :	<input type="text"/>
Prefix Length :	<input type="text" value="64"/>
Gateway IPv6 Address :	<input type="text"/>
Preferred DNS Server :	<input type="text"/>
Alternate DNS Server :	<input type="text"/>
DHCPv6 :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled

3. Once IPv6 is enabled and the device is rebooted, the device generates a link-local IPv6 address using the EUI-64 format.

When the IPv6 feature is enabled, the IPv6 LAN interface addresses are displayed on **General > Network Interface** page of the radio GUI.



LAN1 IPv6 Network Interface	
Global IPv6 Address	FD01:1111:123 (Static)
Link Local IPv6 Address :	FE80:A00:3EFF:FE8B:7945
Gateway IPv6 Address	FE80::2
Primary DNS IPv6 Address	2620:119:35::35
Secondary DNS IPv6 Address	2620:119:53::53
DHCPv6 status	Disabled
Multicast Addresses	FF02::1:FF11:123 FF02::1 FF02::1:FF8B:7945

Once the Stateless Auto Address Configuration (SLAAC) IP is received, Network Interface page is updated with most recent SLAAC IP address and gateway information as follows:

LAN1 IPv6 Network Interface	
Global IPv6 Address :	FD01::A00:3EFF:FE8B:7945 (SLAAC)
Link Local IPv6 Address :	FE80::A00:3EFF:FE8B:7945
Gateway IPv6 Address :	FE80::2
Primary DNS IPv6 Address :	...
Secondary DNS IPv6 Address :	...
DHCPv6 status :	Disabled
Multicast Addresses :	FF02::1 FF02::1:FFBB:7945

IPv6 Trap Addresses

Go to **Configuration > SNMP > IPv6 Trap Addresses** of radio to configure a maximum of five IPv6 trap addresses. Any changes made to the IPv6 Trap Addresses requires a reboot.

IPv6 Trap Addresses:	
Trap Address 1 :	FD01::ABCD:1
Trap Address 2 :	
Trap Address 3 :	
Trap Address 4 :	
Trap Address 5 :	

IPv6 Statistics

Go to **Statistics > IPv6 MIB Statistics** of radio to view the IPv6 and ICMPv6 MIB statistics.

IPv6 MIB Statistics	
Forwarding:	2
DefaultHopLimit:	0
Interfaces:	0
IfTableLastChange:	0
RouteNumber:	0
DiscardedRoutes:	0
ip6InPkts:	849
ip6InErrs:	18
ip6InDrops:	0
ip6InUnknown:	0
ip6OutPkts:	1093
ip6OutErrs:	0

ICMPv6 MIB Statistics	
ICMPv6 stats for iface et0	
InMsgs:	17
InErrors:	0
InDestUnreachs:	0
InAdminProhibs:	0
InTimeExcds:	0
InParmProblems:	0
InPktTooBigs:	0
InEchos:	0
InEchoReplies:	0
InRouterSolicits:	0
InRouterAdvertisements:	5
InNeighborSolicits:	5
InNeighborAdvertisements:	7
InRedirects:	0
InGroupMembQueries:	0
InGroupMembResponses:	0
InGroupMembReductions:	0
OutMsgs:	19
OutErrors:	0
OutDestUnreachs:	0
OutAdminProhibs:	0
OutTimeExcds:	0
OutParmProblems:	0
OutPktTooBigs:	0
OutEchos:	0
OutEchoReplies:	0
OutRouterSolicits:	2
OutRouterAdvertisements:	0
OutNeighborSolicits:	12
OutNeighborAdvertisements:	5
OutRedirects:	0
OutGroupMembQueries:	0
OutGroupMembResponses:	0
OutGroupMembReduction:	0

IPv6 Neighbor Discovery Cache

Go to **Statistics > IPv6 Neighbor Discover Cache** of the AP/SM GUI to view Neighbor Discovery Cache.

Neighbor Discovery Cache					
Interface	Pending	IPv6 Address	State	Timeout	MAC Address
et0	n	2020:119:35::35	NDS_STALE	4294967273	38-0e-4d-8b-08-b2
et0	n	FE80::2	NDS_STALE	174268	38-0e-4d-8b-08-b2
et0	n	FE80::C476:56E9:3E9D:DC77	NDS_REACHABLE	4294967003	8c-ec-4b-ec-50-a4



Note

The IPv6 feature is supported with HTTP, HTTPS, SSH, Telnet, SNMPv2c, and SNMPv3 application protocols.

IPv6 Ping Test

To perform IPv6 ping test,

1. Go to **Tools > Ping Test > Ping IPv6 Test Settings** of the radio.
2. Configure the IPv6 Address parameter

3. Configure the **Count** parameter with any value from 3 to 64.
4. Click **Perform Ping v6 Test**. The IPv6 ping test results are displayed under **Ping IPv6 Test Results**.

Ping IPv6 Test Settings

IPv6 Address : FD01::A00:3EFF:FE8B:427E
Count : 3
Perform Ping v6 Test

Ping IPv6 Test Results

```

ping6, sending 3 pings of 64 byte length to FD01::A00:3EFF:FE8B:427E
Sent ping: sess: 0, Seq: 1 to FD01::A00:3EFF:FE8B:427E
ping6 reply for session 0 (seq: 0) [FD01::A00:3EFF:FE8B:427E]
Sent ping: sess: 0, Seq: 2 to FD01::A00:3EFF:FE8B:427E
ping6 reply for session 0 (seq: 1) [FD01::A00:3EFF:FE8B:427E]
Sent ping: sess: 0, Seq: 3 to FD01::A00:3EFF:FE8B:427E
ping6 reply for session 0 (seq: 2) [FD01::A00:3EFF:FE8B:427E]
End of session 0, sent 3, recv:3

```

DHCPv6

DHCPv6 can either be enabled explicitly or can be enabled when radio receives **Managed** bit set in Router Advertisement (RA).

DHCPv6 Status can be: Disabled/Enabled (explicitly enabled) or Managed (DHCPv6 enabled due to M-bit been set in RA).

LAN1 IPv6 Network Interface

Global IPv6 Address	FD01::2048:2917:458E:C322 (DHCPv6)
Link Local IPv6 Address	FE80::A00:3EFF:FE8B:7945
Gateway IPv6 Address	FE80::2
Primary DNS IPv6 Address	2620:119:35::35
Secondary DNS IPv6 Address	2620:119:53::53
DNS Suffix Search List	cambiumnetworks.com
DHCPv6 status	Managed Lease Remaining: 00:14:39 Release Renew
DHCPv6 IAD	01bb7945
DHCPv6 Client DUID	00-03-00-01-0a-00-3e-bb-79-45
Multicast Addresses	FF02::1:FF8E:C322 FF02::1 FF02::1:FF8B:7945

AP Statistics:

When this feature is enabled a new statistics page is available on the AP GUI. To access this page,

Go to **Statistics > DHCPv6 Statistics**.




DHCPv6 Relay Agent

DHCPv6 relay agent currently supports **Inserting Option 82** only. **Full Relay Operation** mode is currently not supported with DHCPv6. DHCP Relay Agent configuration is common for both DHCPv4 and DHCPv6.

The screenshot shows the "DHCP Relay Agent" configuration page. It includes fields for "DHCP Relay Agent" (set to "Enable - Only Insert Option 82"), "DHCP Server (Name or IP Address)" (with a dropdown for "Append DNS Domain Name" and "Disable DNS Domain Name", and a text input for "255.255.255.255"), "Option 82 Circuit ID" (text input "Sgmach8"), "Option 82 Remote ID" (text input "Sgmach8"), and "Option 82 Vendor Specific ID" (text input "Sumach8"). A note at the bottom states: "Note: DHCPv6 relay is supported only in 'Insert Option 82' mode".

DHCPv4 Option 82 sub-options are mapped to DHCPv6 options as follows:

DHCPv4 sub options	DHCPv6 options
Sub option 1 (Agent Circuit-ID)	Option 18 (Interface-ID)
Sub option 2 (Agent Remote-ID)	Option 37 (Remote-Identifier)
Sub option 2 (Agent Remote-ID)	Option 37 (Remote-Identifier)
Sub option 9 (Vendor Specific information)	Option 17 (Vendor Specific information)
	 <div> Note Sub option is replaced with encapsulated vendor specific option, option ID '1'. </div>
	Option 16 (vendor Class) will have radio model information, for example: Cambium PMP 450 AP .

Following is an example of **Statistics > DHCP Relay** page:

DHCPv6 Relay Statistics

Requests Received :	9
Requests Relayed :	9
Requests Discarded :	0
Replies Received :	0
Replies Relayed :	0
Replies Discarded :	0
Relay Info Exceeding Max Message Size (DHCPv6 message relayed without Option 82) :	0

DHCP Relay Option 82 Data

Subscriber	LUID		Circuit ID \$apmac\$	Remote ID \$amrmac\$	Vendor Specific ID \$amrmac\$
2nd SM	002	Binary	0a000ea2edd2	0a003eb13114	000000a10a13080106326e6420534e
		ASCII			2nd SM
		Full Option 82 Binary Data	522101060a000ea2edd202060a003eb13114090f000000a10a13080106326e6420534e		
No Site Name	003	Binary	0a000ea2edd2	0a003eb13eb3a	000000a110130e010c4ef62053697485204e616d65
		ASCII			No Site Name
		Full Option 82 Binary Data	522701060a000ea2edd202060a003eb13eb3a2915000000a110130e010c4ef62053697485204e616d65		

DNSv6

DNS information can be obtained 3 different ways in IPv6:

1. Router Advertisement support DNS information as mentioned by [RFC 8106](#). If the router sends DNSv6 information, radio will display on Network Interface page.
2. **Stateless DHCPv6**: In this scenario Router Advertisement won't send any DNS information but will set O-bit. Radio will initiate a DHCPv6 Information Request transaction ([RFC 8415](#)) and fetch the DNS information from server.
3. **Stateful DHCPv6**: Router Advertisement will be sent with M-bit set, Radio will initiate a complete DHCPv6 transaction to obtain IPv6 address and DNSv6 information.

LAN1 IPv6 Network Interface

Global IPv6 Address :	FD01:2046:2917:458E::C322 (DHCPv6)
Link Local IPv6 Address :	FE80::A00:3EFF:FE8B:7945
Gateway IPv6 Address :	FE80::2
Primary DNS IPv6 Address :	2620:119:35::35
Secondary DNS IPv6 Address :	2620:119:53::53
DNS Suffix Search List :	cambiumnetworks.com

Maximum two DNS IPv6 servers are supported. If there is a static entry configured, it will be overridden with received value.



Note

Currently we only support vendor options DNS Recursive Name Serve and DNS Suffix Search List.

DNS IPv6 Resolution

DNS test tool can be used to resolve IPv6 address for Fully Qualified Domain Name (FQDN) using **DNS IPv6 Lookup**.

DNS Test Settings	
Fully Qualified Domain Name :	<input type="text" value="www.google.com"/>
<input type="button" value="Perform DNS Lookup"/>	
<input type="button" value="Perform DNS IPv6 Lookup"/>	

DNS Test Results
www.google.com resolves to: 2404:6800:4009:800::2004

The IPv6 page of AP/SM/BHM/BHS is explained in below table.

Figure 13: IPv6 interface attributes

LAN1 Network Interface Configuration	
IP Address :	<input type="text" value="10.110.215.234"/>
Subnet Mask :	<input type="text" value="255.255.255.0"/>
Gateway IP Address :	<input type="text" value="10.110.215.254"/>
DHCP state :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled
DHCP DNS IP Address :	<input type="radio"/> Obtain Automatically <input checked="" type="radio"/> Set Manually
Preferred DNS Server :	<input type="text" value="0.0.0.0"/>
Alternate DNS Server :	<input type="text" value="0.0.0.0"/>
Domain Name :	<input type="text" value="example.com"/>

LAN1 IPv6 Network Interface Configuration	
IPv6 :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enabled <input type="radio"/> Disabled
IPv6 Address :	<input type="text" value="FE01::234"/>
Prefix Length :	<input type="text" value="64"/>
Gateway IPv6 Address :	<input type="text" value=""/>
Preferred DNS Server :	<input type="text" value="FE01::35"/>
Alternate DNS Server :	<input type="text" value="FE01::36"/>
DHCPv6 :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enabled <input type="radio"/> Disabled

Advanced LAN1 IP Configuration	
Default alternative LAN1 IP address :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enabled <input type="radio"/> Disabled

LAN1 IPv6 Network Interface Configuration	
IPv6 :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enabled <input type="radio"/> Disabled
IPv6 Address :	<input type="text" value=""/>
Prefix Length :	<input type="text" value="64"/>
Gateway IPv6 Address :	<input type="text" value=""/>
Preferred DNS Server :	<input type="text" value=""/>
Alternate DNS Server :	<input type="text" value=""/>
DHCPv6 :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled

Advanced LAN1 IP Configuration

Default alternative LAN1 IP address :
☒ Enabled
☐ Disabled

Aux Ethernet Port

AUX Ethernet Port :
☐ Enabled
☒ Disabled
Please Note:
Enabling the Aux Ethernet port will disrupt the Aux Power to UGPS

AUX Ethernet Port PoE :
☐ Enabled
☒ Disabled
Reset AUX PoE

LAN2 Network Interface Configuration (Radio Private Interface - Must end in .1)

IP Address :
192.168.101.1

Attribute	Meaning
IP Address	Internet Protocol (IP) address. This address is used by family of Internet protocols to uniquely identify this unit on a network.
Subnet Mask	Defines the address range of the connected IP network.
Gateway IP Address	The IP address of a computer on the current network that acts as a gateway. A gateway acts as an entrance and exit to packets from and to other networks.
DHCP state	If Enabled is selected, the DHCP server automatically assigns the IP configuration (IP address, subnet mask, and gateway IP address) and the values of those individual parameters (above) are not used. The setting of this DHCP state parameter is also viewable (read only), in the Network Interface tab of the Home page.
DHCP DNS IP Address	Canopy devices allow for configuration of a preferred and alternate DNS server IP address either automatically or manually. Devices must set DNS server IP address manually when DHCP is disabled for the management interface of the device. DNS servers may be configured automatically from the DHCP response when DHCP is enabled for the management interface of the device. Optionally devices may be configured to set the DNS server IP address manually when DHCP is enabled for the management interface. The default DNS IP addresses are 0.0.0.0 when configured manually.
Preferred DNS Server	The first address used for DNS resolution.
Alternate DNS Server	If the Preferred DNS server cannot be reached, the Alternate DNS Server is used.
Domain Name	The operator's management domain name may be configured for DNS. The domain name configuration can be used for configuration of the servers in the operator's network. The default domain name is example.com, and is only used if configured as such.
IPv6	Provision to Enable/Disable IPv6 option.
IPv6 Address	Internet Protocol version 6 (IPv6) address. This address is used by family of Internet protocols to uniquely identify this unit on a network.

Attribute	Meaning									
Prefix Length	Displays the number of leading bits in the prefix that are valid (from 0 to 128 bits).									
Gateway IPv6 Address	This field displays the gateway IPv6 address for the device.									
Preferred DNS Server	The first address used for DNS resolution.									
Alternate DNS Server	If the Preferred DNS server cannot be reached, the Alternate DNS Server is used.									
DHCPv6	If Enabled is selected, the DHCP server automatically assigns the IP configuration (IP address, subnet mask, and gateway IP address) and the values of those individual parameters (above) are not used. The setting of this DHCP state parameter is also viewable (read only), in the Network Interface tab of the Home page.									
Advanced LAN1 IP Configuration – Default alternate LAN1 IP address	Hardcoded default alternate IP address (169.254.1.1) that is available only when connected to the Ethernet port. When enabled, user can configure a second IP address for the bridge which is other than the hardcoded IP address (169.254.1.1).									
AUX Ethernet Port – AUX Ethernet Port	Enabled: Data is enabled for Auxiliary port Disabled: Data is disabled for Auxiliary port									
AUX Ethernet Port – AUX Ethernet Port PoE	Enabled: PoE out is enable for Auxiliary port Disabled: PoE out is disabled for Auxiliary port									
LAN2 Network Interface Configuration (Radio Private Interface) – IP Address	<p>It is recommended not to change this parameter from the default AP/BHM private IP address of 192.168.101.1. A /24 CIDR subnet is used to communicate with each of the SMs/BHS that are registered. The AP/BHM uses a combination of the private IP and the LUID (logical unit ID) of the SM/BHS.</p> <p>It is only displayed for AP and BHM.</p> <p>Table 4: SM/BHS private IP and LUID</p> <table><tr><th>SM/BHS</th><th>LUID</th><th>Private IP</th></tr><tr><td>First SM/BHS registered</td><td>2</td><td>192.168.101.2</td></tr><tr><td>Second SM registered</td><td>3</td><td>192.168.101.3</td></tr></table>	SM/BHS	LUID	Private IP	First SM/BHS registered	2	192.168.101.2	Second SM registered	3	192.168.101.3
SM/BHS	LUID	Private IP								
First SM/BHS registered	2	192.168.101.2								
Second SM registered	3	192.168.101.3								

Auxiliary port

An additional Ethernet port labeled **Aux** for Auxiliary port is implemented for downstream traffic. This feature is supported only for PTP/PMP 450i ODUs.

To enable the Aux port, follow these instructions:

Procedure 9 Enabling Aux port interface

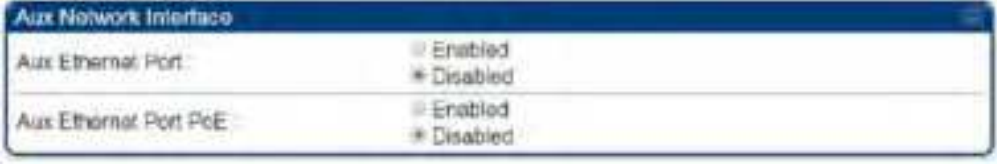
1	Select menu option Configuration > IP > Aux Network Interface tab.: 
2	Click Enable button of Aux Ethernet Port parameter to enable Aux Ethernet port
3	Click Enable button of Aux Ethernet Port PoE parameter to enable Aux port PoE out.
4	Click Save. "Reboot Required" message is displayed.
5	Click Reboot.

Table 5: Aux port attributes



Attribute	Meaning
Aux Ethernet Port	Enabled: Data is enabled for Auxiliary port Disabled: Data is disabled for Auxiliary port
Aux Ethernet Port PoE	Enabled: PoE out is enable for Auxiliary port Disabled: PoE out is disabled for Auxiliary port

By disabling this feature, the data at the Auxiliary port will be disabled.

NAT, DHCP Server, DHCP Client and DMZ

Applicable products	PMP:	p	SM
---------------------	------	---	----

The system provides NAT (Network Address Translation) for SMs in the following combinations of NAT and DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol):

- NAT Disabled
- NAT with DHCP Client (DHCP selected as the Connection Type of the WAN interface) and DHCP Server
- NAT with DHCP Client (DHCP selected as the Connection Type of the WAN interface)
- NAT with DHCP Server
- NAT without DHCP

NAT

NAT isolates devices connected to the Ethernet or wired side of a SM from being seen directly from the wireless side of the SM. With NAT enabled, the SM has an IP address for transport traffic (separate from its address for management), terminates transport traffic and allows you to assign a range of IP addresses to devices that are connected to the Ethernet or wired side of the SM.

In the Cambium system, NAT supports many protocols, including HTTP, ICMP (Internet Control Message Protocols), and FTP (File Transfer Protocol). For virtual private network (VPN) implementation, L2TP over IPSec (Level 2 Tunneling Protocol over IP Security) and PPTP (Point to Point Tunneling Protocol) are supported.



Note

When NAT is enabled, a reduction in throughput is introduced in the system (due to processing overhead).

DHCP

DHCP enables a device to be assigned a new IP address and TCP/IP parameters, including a default gateway, whenever the device reboots. Thus, DHCP reduces configuration time, conserves IP addresses, and allows modules to be moved to a different network within the Cambium system.

In conjunction with the NAT features, each SM provides the following:

- A DHCP server that assigns IP addresses to computers connected to the SM by Ethernet protocol.
- A DHCP client that receives an IP address for the SM from a network DHCP server.

DMZ

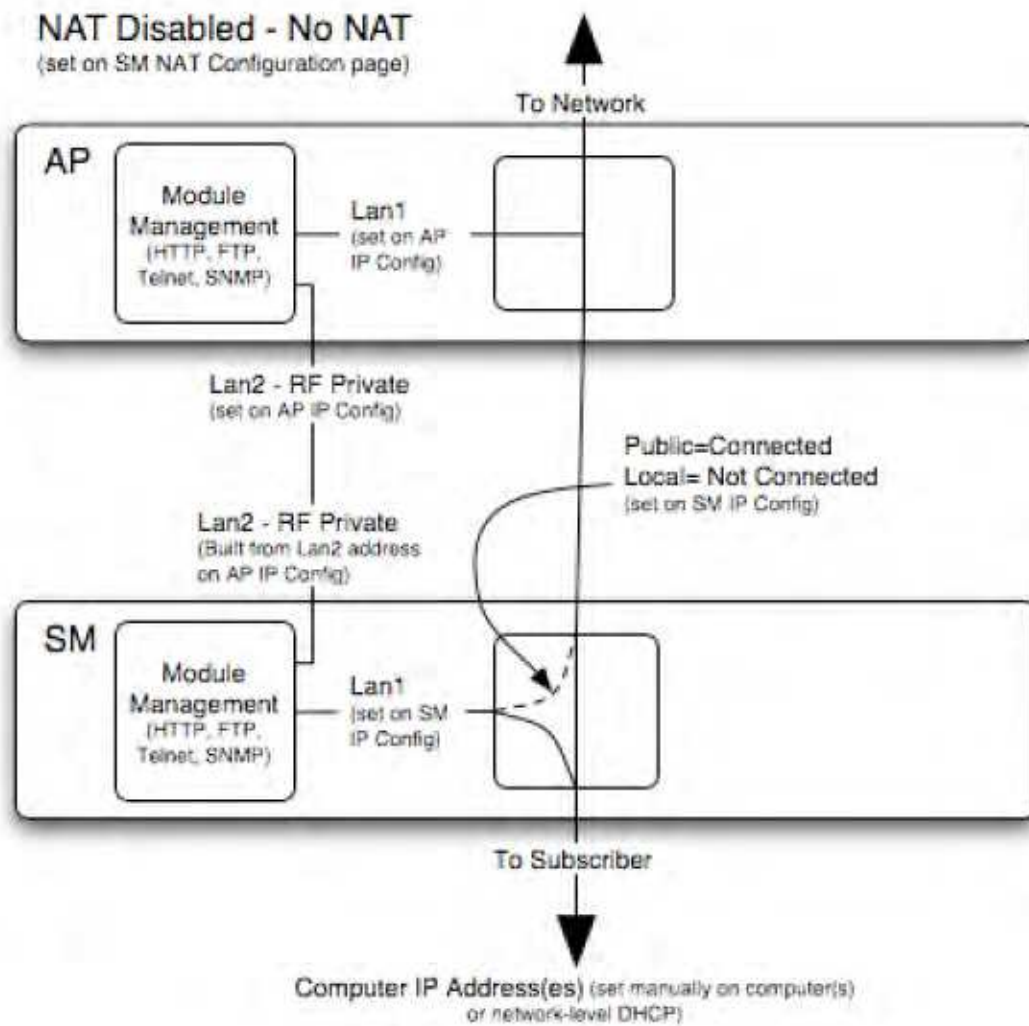
In conjunction with the NAT features, a DMZ (Demilitarized Zone) allows the allotment of one IP address behind the SM for a device to logically exist outside the firewall and receive network traffic. The first three octets of this IP address must be identical to the first three octets of the NAT private IP address.

- A DHCP server that assigns IP addresses to computers connected to the SM by Ethernet protocol.
- A DHCP client that receives an IP address for the SM from a network DHCP server.

NAT Disabled

The NAT Disabled implementation is illustrated in below figure.

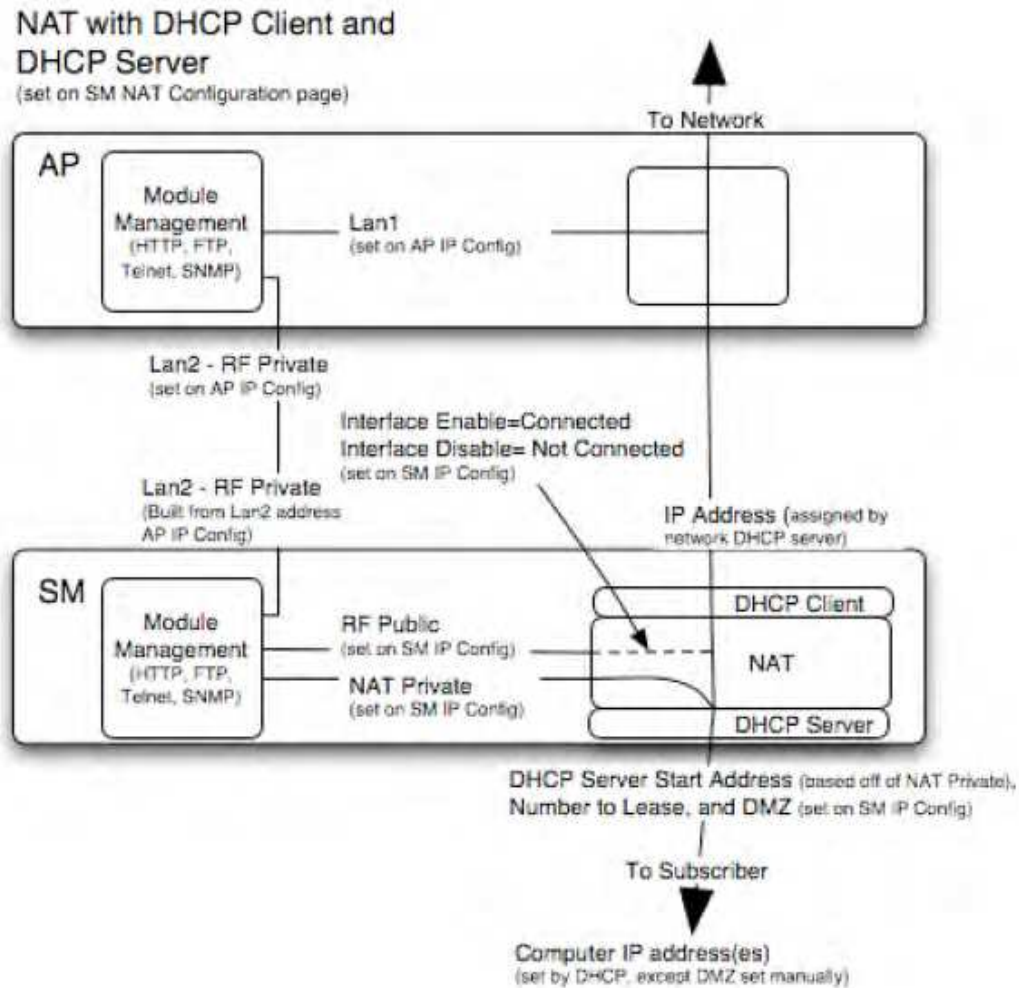
Figure 14: NAT disabled implementation



NAT with DHCP Client and DHCP Server

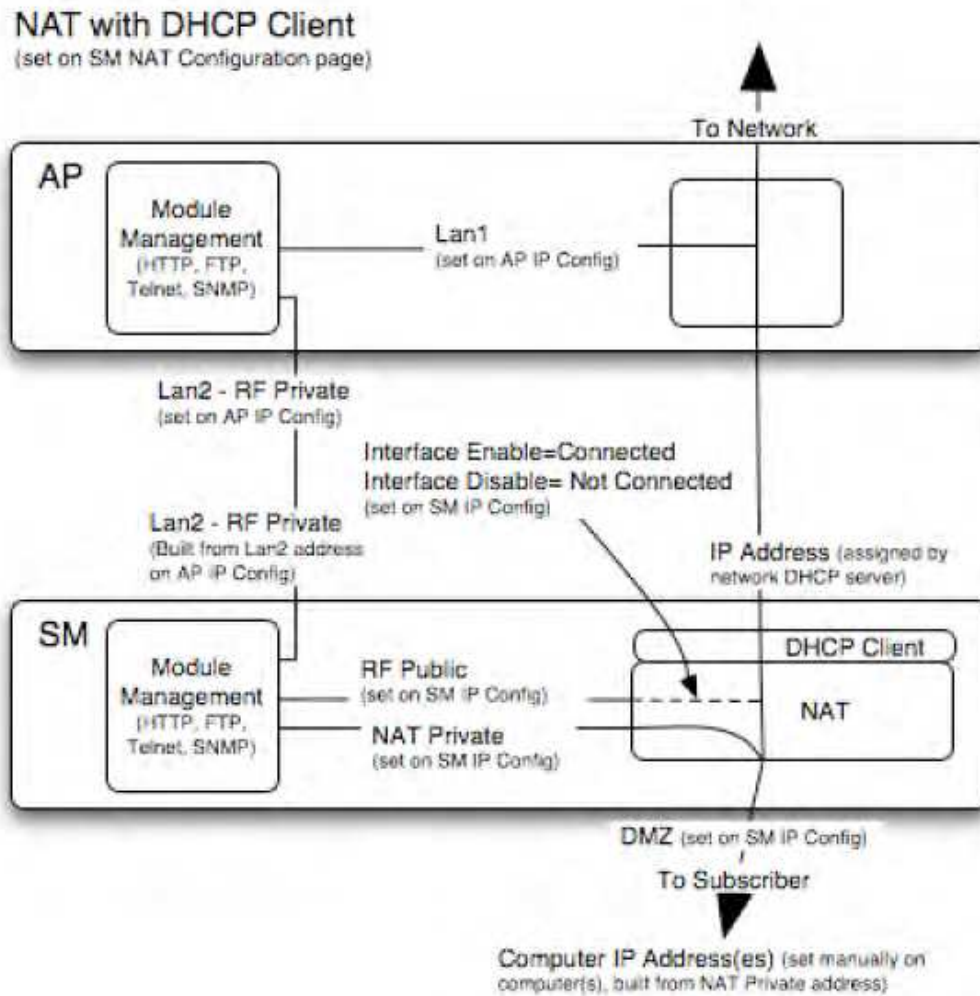
The NAT with DHCP Client and DHCP server is illustrated in below figure.

Figure 15: NAT with DHCP client and DHCP server implementation



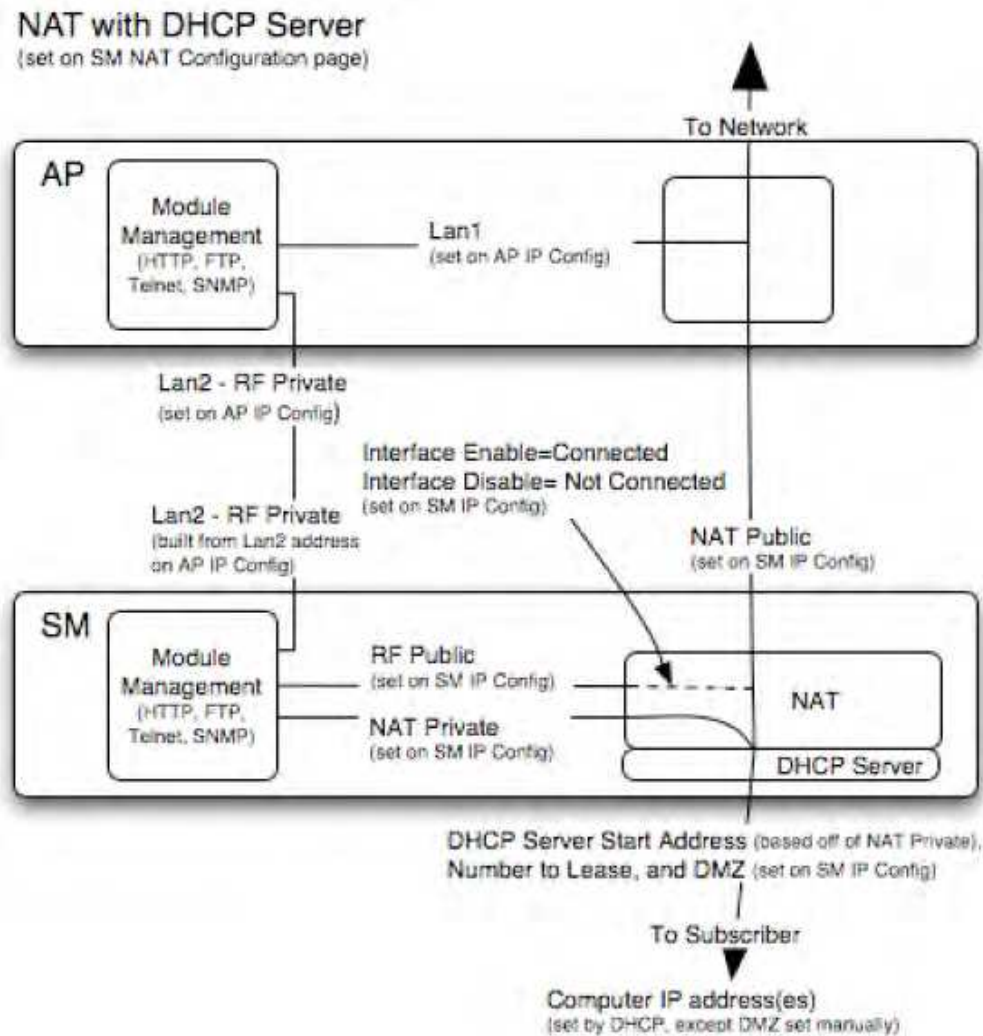
NAT with DHCP Client

Figure 16: NAT with DHCP client implementation



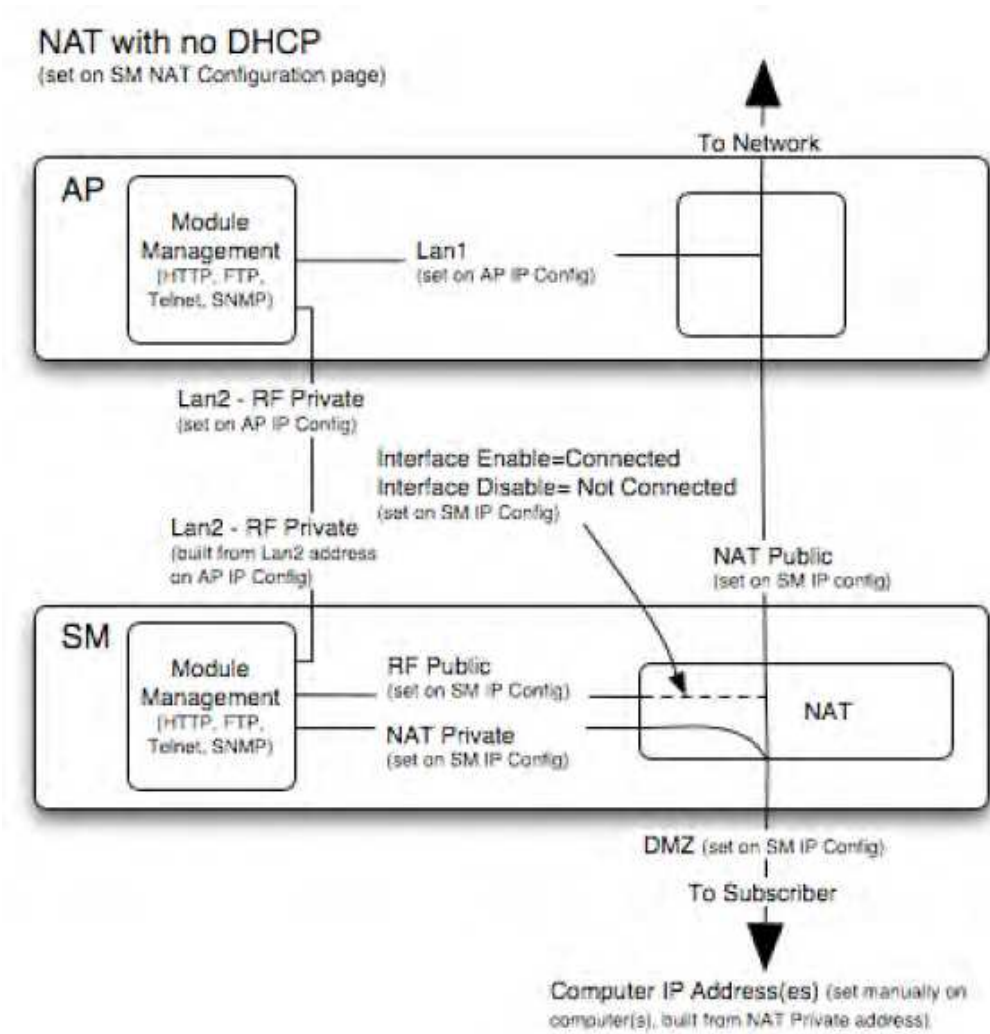
NAT with DHCP Server

Figure 17: NAT with DHCP server implementation



NAT without DHCP

Figure 18: NAT without DHCP implementation



NAT and VPNs

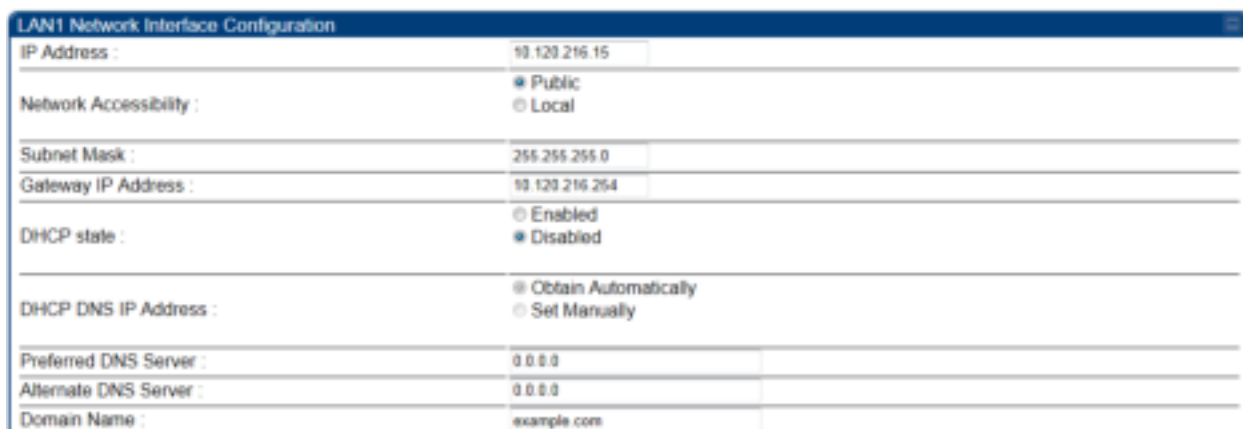
VPN technology provides the benefits of a private network during communication over a public network. One typical use of a VPN is to connect employees remotely (who are at home or in a different city), with their corporate network through a public Internet. Any of several VPN implementation schemes is possible. By design, NAT translates or changes addresses, and thus interferes with a VPN that is not specifically supported by a given NAT implementation.

With NAT enabled, SM supports L2TP over IPSec (Level 2 Tunneling Protocol over IP Security) VPNs and PPTP (Point to Point Tunneling Protocol) VPNs. With NAT disabled, SM supports all types of VPNs.


IP interface with NAT disabled - SM

The IP page of SM with NAT disabled is explained in below table.

Table 6: IP attributes - SM with NAT disabled



IP Address :	192.168.1.15
Network Accessibility :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Public <input type="radio"/> Local
Subnet Mask :	255.255.255.0
Gateway IP Address :	192.168.1.254
DHCP state :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled
DHCP DNS IP Address :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Obtain Automatically <input type="radio"/> Set Manually
Preferred DNS Server :	0.0.0.0
Alternate DNS Server :	0.0.0.0
Domain Name :	example.com

Attribute	Meaning
IP Address	<p>Enter the non-routable IP address to associate with the Ethernet connection on this SM. (The default IP address from the factory is 169.254.1.1.) If you forget this parameter, you must both:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> physically access the module. use recovery mode to access the module configuration parameters at 169.254.1.1. <div>  <div> Note Note or print the IP settings from this page. Ensure that you can readily associate these IP settings both with the module and with the other data that you store about the module. </div> </div>
Network Accessibility	Specify whether the IP address of the SM must be visible to only a device connected to the SM by Ethernet (Local) or be visible to the AP/BHM as well (Public).
Subnet Mask	Enter an appropriate subnet mask for the SM to communicate on the network. The default subnet mask is 255.255.0.0.
Gateway IP Address	Enter the appropriate gateway for the SM to communicate with the network. The default gateway is 169.254.0.0.
DHCP state	<p>If you select Enabled, the DHCP server automatically assigns the IP configuration (IP address, subnet mask, and gateway IP address) and the values of those individual parameters (above) are not used. The setting of this DHCP state parameter is also viewable, but not settable, in the Network Interface tab of the Home page.</p> <p>In this tab, DHCP State is settable only if the Network Accessibility parameter in the IP tab is set to Public. This parameter is also settable in the NAT tab of the Configuration web page, but only when NAT is enabled.</p>

Attribute	Meaning
	If the DHCP state parameter is set to Enabled in the Configuration > IP sub-menu of the SM/BHS, do not check the BootpClient option for Packet Filter Types in its Protocol Filtering tab, because doing so can block the DHCP request. (Filters apply to all packets that leave the SM via its RF interface, including those that the SM itself generates.) If you want to keep DHCP enabled and avoid the blocking scenario, select the Bootp Server option instead. This will result in responses being appropriately filtered and discarded.
DHCP DNS IP Address	Canopy devices allow for configuration of a preferred and alternate DNS server IP address either automatically or manually. Devices must set DNS server IP address manually when DHCP is disabled for the management interface of the device. DNS servers may be configured automatically from the DHCP response when DHCP is enabled for the management interface of the device. Optionally devices may be configured to set the DNS server IP address manually when DHCP is enabled for the management interface. The default DNS IP addresses are 0.0.0.0 when configured manually.
Preferred DNS Server	The first DNS server used for DNS resolution.
Alternate DNS Server	The second DNS server used for DNS resolution.
Domain Name	The operator's management domain name may be configured for DNS. The domain name configuration can be used for configuration of the servers in the operator's network. The default domain name is example.com, and is only used if configured as such.

IP interface with NAT enabled - SM

The IP page of SM with NAT enabled is explained in below table.

Table 7: IP attributes - SM with NAT enabled

The screenshot shows a window titled "NAT Network Interface Configuration". It contains two input fields: "IP Address" with the value "169.254.1.1" and "Subnet Mask" with the value "255.255.255.0".

Attribute	Meaning
IP Address	Assign an IP address for SM/BHS management through Ethernet access to the SM/BHS. Set only the first three bytes. The last byte is permanently set to 1. This address becomes the base for the range of DHCP-assigned addresses.
Subnet Mask	Assign a subnet mask of 255.255.255.0 or a more restrictive subnet mask. Set only the last byte of this subnet mask. Each of the first three bytes is permanently set to 255.

NAT tab with NAT disabled - SM

The NAT tab of SM with NAT disabled is explained in below table.

Figure 19: NAT attributes - SM with NAT disabled

NAT Enable	
NAT Enable/Disable :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled

[Show/Hide](#)

WAN Interface	
Connection Type :	DHCP
IP Address :	0.0.0.0
Subnet Mask :	255.255.255.0
Gateway IP Address :	0.0.0.0
Reply to Ping on WAN Interface :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled

LAN Interface	
IP Address :	192.168.1.1
Subnet Mask :	255.255.255.0
DMZ Enable :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled
DMZ IP Address :	xxx.xxx.xxx

LAN DHCP Server	
DHCP Server Enable/Disable :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled
DHCP Server Lease Timeout :	14 Days (Range : 1 — 30)
DHCP Start IP :	xxx.xxx.xxx
Number of IP's to Lease :	25
DNS Server Proxy :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled
DNS IP Address :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Obtain Automatically (From WAN DHCP or PPPoE) <input type="radio"/> Set Manually
Preferred DNS IP Address :	0.0.0.0
Alternate DNS IP Address :	0.0.0.0

Remote Configuration Interface	
Remote Management Interface :	Disable
Connection Type :	<input type="radio"/> DHCP <input checked="" type="radio"/> Static IP
IP Address :	0.0.0.0
Subnet Mask :	255.255.255.0
Gateway IP Address :	0.0.0.0
DHCP DNS IP Address :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Obtain Automatically <input type="radio"/> Set Manually
Preferred DNS Server :	0.0.0.0
Alternate DNS Server :	0.0.0.0
Domain Name :	example.com

NAT Protocol Parameters	
ARP Cache Timeout :	20 Minutes (Range : 1 — 30)
TCP Session Garbage Timeout :	120 Minutes (Range : 4 — 1440)
UDP Session Garbage Timeout :	4 Minutes (Range : 1 — 1440)
Translation Table Size :	2048 Translations (Range : 1024 — 8192)

Attribute	Meaning
NAT Enable/Disable	<p>This parameter enables or disables the Network Address Translation (NAT) feature for the SM. NAT isolates devices connected to the Ethernet or wired side of a SM from being seen directly from the wireless side of the SM. With NAT enabled, the SM has an IP address for transport traffic separate from its address for management, terminates transport traffic, and allows you to assign a range of IP addresses to devices that are connected to the Ethernet or wired side of the SM.</p> <p>When NAT is enabled, VLANs are not supported on the wired side of that SM. You can enable NAT in SMs within a sector where VLAN is enabled in the AP/BHM, but this may constrain network design.</p>
IP Address	This field displays the IP address for the SM. DHCP Server will not automatically assign this address when NAT is disabled.
Subnet Mask	This field displays the subnet mask for the SM. DHCP Server will not automatically assign this address when NAT is disabled.
Gateway IP Address	This field displays the gateway IP address for the SM. DHCP Server will not automatically assign this address when NAT is disabled.
ARP Cache Timeout	If a router upstream has an ARP cache of longer duration (as some use 30 minutes), enter a value of longer duration than the router ARP cache. The default value of this field is 20 minutes.
TCP Session Garbage Timeout	Where a large network exists behind the SM, you can set this parameter to lower than the default value of 120 minutes. This action makes additional resources available for greater traffic than the default value accommodates.
UDP Session Garbage Timeout	You may adjust this parameter in the range of 1 to 1440 minutes, based on network performance. The default value of this parameter is 4 minutes.
Translation Table Size	Total number of minutes that have elapsed since the last packet transfer between the connected device and the SM/BHS.



Note

When NAT is disabled, the following parameters are not required to be configurable:

WAN Interface > Connection Type, IP Address, Subnet Mask, Gateway IP address

LAN Interface > IP Address

LAN DHCP Server > DHCP Server Enable/Disable, DHCP Server Lease Timeout, Number of IP's to Lease, DNS Server Proxy, DNS IP Address, Preferred DNS IP address, Alternate DNS IP address

Remote Management Interface > Remote Management Interface, IP address, Subnet Mask, DHCP DNS IP Address, Preferred DNS Server, Alternate DNS Server, Domain Name

NAT Protocol Parameters > ARP Cache Timeout, TCP Session Garbage Timeout, UDP Session Garbage Timeout, Translation Table Size

NAT tab with NAT enabled - SM

The NAT tab of SM with NAT enabled is explained in below table.

Figure 20: NAT attributes - SM with NAT enabled

NAT Enable	
NAT Enable/Disable :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enabled <input type="radio"/> Disabled
<button>Save Changes</button>	

WAN Interface	
Connection Type :	DHCP
IP Address :	0.0.0.0
Subnet Mask :	255.255.255.0
Gateway IP Address :	0.0.0.0
Reply to Ping on WAN Interface :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled



LAN Interface	
IP Address :	169.254.1.1
Subnet Mask :	255.255.255.0
DMZ Enable :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled
DMZ IP Address :	169.254.1.32

LAN DHCP Server	
DHCP Server Enable/Disable :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enabled <input type="radio"/> Disabled
DHCP Server Lease Timeout :	30 Days (Range : 1 — 30)
DHCP Start IP :	169.254.1.2
Number of IPs to Lease :	30
DNS Server Proxy :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled
DNS IP Address :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Obtain Automatically (From WAN DHCP or PPPoE) <input type="radio"/> Set Manually
Preferred DNS IP Address :	0.0.0.0
Alternate DNS IP Address :	0.0.0.0

The image shows two screenshots of a configuration interface. The top screenshot is the 'Remote Configuration Interface' window. It has a title bar and a 'Remote Management Interface' dropdown set to 'Enable (Standard Config)'. Below this are radio buttons for 'Connection Type': 'DHCP' and 'Static IP' (which is selected). Under 'Static IP', there are input fields for 'IP Address' (192.254.1.2), 'Subnet Mask' (255.255.0.0), and 'Gateway IP Address' (192.254.0.0). There are also radio buttons for 'DHCP DNS IP Address': 'Obtain Automatically' and 'Set Manually'. Below these are input fields for 'Preferred DNS Server' (0.0.0.0), 'Alternate DNS Server' (0.0.0.0), and 'Domain Name' (example.com). The bottom screenshot is the 'NAT Protocol Parameters' window. It contains three rows of settings: 'ARP Cache Timeout' set to 30 minutes (range 1-30), 'TCP Session Garbage Timeout' set to 120 minutes (range 4-1440), and 'UDP Session Garbage Timeout' set to 4 minutes (range 1-1440).

Attribute	Meaning
NAT Enable/Disable	See description in NAT tab with NAT disabled - SM.
WAN Interface	The WAN interface is the RF-side address for transport traffic.
Connection Type	<p>This parameter may be set to</p> <p>Static IP—when this is the selection, all three parameters (IP Address, Subnet Mask, and Gateway IP Address) must be properly populated.</p> <p>DHCP—when this is the selection, the information from the DHCP server configures the interface.</p> <p>PPPoE—when this is the selection, the information from the PPPoE server configures the interface.</p>
Subnet Mask	If Static IP is set as the Connection Type of the WAN interface, then this parameter configures the subnet mask of the SM for RF transport traffic.
Gateway IP Address	If Static IP is set as the Connection Type of the WAN interface, then this parameter configures the gateway IP address for the SM for RF transport traffic.
Reply to Ping on WAN Interface	By default, the radio interface does not respond to pings. If you use a management system (such as WM) that will occasionally ping the SM, set this parameter to Enabled.
LAN Interface	The LAN interface is both the management access through the Ethernet port and the Ethernet-side address for transport traffic. When NAT is enabled, this interface is redundantly shown as the NAT Network Interface Configuration on the IP tab of the Configuration web page in the SM.
IP Address	Assign an IP address for SM/BHS management through Ethernet access to the SM. This address becomes the base for the range of DHCP-assigned addresses.

Attribute	Meaning
Subnet Mask	Assign a subnet mask of 255.255.255.0 or a more restrictive subnet mask. Set only the last byte of this subnet mask. Each of the first three bytes is permanently set to 255.
DMZ Enable	Either enable or disable DMZ for this SM/BHS.
DMZ IP Address	If you enable DMZ in the parameter above, set the last byte of the DMZ host IP address to use for this SM when DMZ is enabled. Only one such address is allowed. The first three bytes are identical to those of the NAT private IP address. Ensure that the device that receives network traffic behind this SM is assigned this address. The system provides a warning if you enter an address within the range that DHCP can assign.
DHCP Server	This is the server (in the SM) that provides an IP address to the device connected to the Ethernet port of the SM.
DHCP Server Enable/Disable	<p>Select either Enabled or Disabled.</p> <p>Enable to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allow this SM to assign IP addresses, subnet masks, and gateway IP addresses to attached devices. • Assign a start address for DHCP. • Designate how many IP addresses may be temporarily used (leased). <p>Disable to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Restrict SM/BHS from assigning addresses to attached devices.
DHCP Server Lease Timeout	Based on network performance, enter the number of days between when the DHCP server assigns an IP address and when that address expires. The range of values for this parameter is 1 to 30 days. The default value is 30 days.
DHCP Start IP	If you enable DHCP Server below, set the last byte of the starting IP address that the DHCP server assigns. The first three bytes are identical to those of the NAT private IP address.
Number of IPs to Lease	Enter how many IP addresses the DHCP server is allowed to assign. The default value is 50 addresses.
DNS Server Proxy	This parameter enables or disables advertisement of the SM/BHS as the DNS server. On initial boot up of a SM with the NAT WAN interface configured as DHCP or PPPoE, the SM module will not have DNS information immediately. With DNS Server Proxy disabled, the clients will renew their lease about every minute until the SM has the DNS information to give out. At this point the SM will go to the full configured lease time period which is 30 days by default. With DNS Server Proxy enabled, the SM will give out full term leases with its NAT LAN IP as the DNS server.
DNS IP Address	<p>Select either:</p> <p>Obtain Automatically to allow the system to set the IP address of the DNS server</p> <p>or</p>

Attribute	Meaning
	Set Manually to enable yourself to set both a preferred and an alternate DNS IP address.
Preferred DNS IP Address	Enter the preferred DNS IP address to use when the DNS IP Address parameter is set to Set Manually.
Alternate DNS IP Address	Enter the DNS IP address to use when the DNS IP Address parameter is set to Set Manually and no response is received from the preferred DNS IP address.
Remote Management Interface	<p>To offer greater flexibility in IP address management, the NAT-enabled SM's configured WAN Interface IP address may be used as the device Remote Management Interface (unless the SM's PPPoE client is set to Enabled)</p> <p>Disable: When this interface is set to "Disable", the SM is not directly accessible by IP address. Management access is only possible through either the LAN (Ethernet) interface or a link from an AP web page into the WAN (RF-side) interface.</p> <p>Enable (Standalone Config): When this interface is set to "Enable (Standalone Config)", to manage the SM/BHS the device must be accessed by the IP addressing information provided in the Remote Configuration Interface section.</p> <div>  <div> <p>Note</p> <p>When configuring PPPoE over the link, use this configuration option (PPPoE traffic is routed via the IP addressing specified in section Remote Configuration Interface).</p> </div> </div> <p>Enable (Use WAN Interface): When this interface is set to "Enable (Use WAN Interface)", the Remote Configuration Interface information is greyed out, and the SM is managed via the IP addressing specified in section WAN Interface).</p> <div>  <div> <p>Note</p> <p>When using this configuration, the ports defined in section Configuration, Port Configuration are consumed by the device. For example, if FTP Port is configured as 21 by the SM, an FTP server situated below the SM must use a port other than 21. This also applies to DMZ devices; any ports specified in section Configuration, Port Configuration will not be translated through the NAT, they are consumed by the device's network stack for management.</p> </div> </div>
Connection Type	<p>This parameter can be set to:</p> <p>Static IP: when this is the selection, all three parameters (IP Address, Subnet Mask, and Gateway IP Address) must be properly populated.</p> <p>DHCP: when this is the selection, the information from the DHCP server configures the interface.</p>
IP Address	If Static IP is set as the Connection Type of the WAN interface, then this parameter configures the IP address of the SM for RF management traffic.
Subnet Mask	If Static IP is set as the Connection Type of the WAN interface, then this parameter configures the subnet mask of the SM for RF management traffic.

Attribute	Meaning
Gateway IP Address	<p>If Static IP is set as the Connection Type of the WAN interface, then this parameter configures the gateway IP address for the SM for RF management traffic.</p> <p>Note or print the IP settings from this page. Ensure that you can readily associate these IP settings both with the module and with the other data that you store about the module.</p>
DHCP DNS IP Address	<p>Select either:</p> <p>Obtain Automatically to allow the system to set the IP address of the DNS server.</p> <p>or</p> <p>Set Manually to enable yourself to set both a preferred and an alternate DNS IP address.</p>
Preferred DNS Server	Enter the preferred DNS IP address to use when the DNS IP Address parameter is set to Set Manually.
Alternate DNS Server	Enter the DNS IP address to use when the DNS IP Address parameter is set to Set Manually and no response is received from the preferred DNS IP address.
Domain Name	Domain Name to use for management DNS configuration. This domain name may be concatenated to DNS names used configured for the remote configuration interface.
ARP Cache Timeout	If a router upstream has an ARP cache of longer duration (as some use 30 minutes), enter a value of longer duration than the router ARP cache. The default value of this field is 20 (minutes).
TCP Session Garbage Timeout	Where a large network exists behind the SM, you can set this parameter to lower than the default value of 120 (minutes). This action makes additional resources available for greater traffic than the default value accommodates.
UDP Session Garbage Timeout	You may adjust this parameter in the range of 1 to 1440 minutes, based on network performance. The default value of this parameter is 4 (minutes).

NAT DNS Considerations - SM

SM DNS behavior is different depending on the accessibility of the SM. When NAT is enabled the DNS configuration that is discussed in this document is tied to the RF Remote Configuration Interface, which must be enabled to utilize DNS Client functionality. Note that the WAN DNS settings when NAT is enabled are unchanged with the addition of the management DNS feature discussed in this document.

Table 8: SM DNS Options with NAT Enabled

NAT Configuration	Management Interface Accessibility	DHCP Status	DNS Status
NAT Enabled	RF Remote Management Interface Disabled	N/A	DNS Disabled
	RF Remote Management Interface Enabled	DHCP Disabled	DNS Static Configuration
		DHCP Enabled	DNS from DHCP or DNS Static Configuration

NAT Port Forwarding tab – SM

NAT Port Forwarding allows customers to define an external port as well as an internal port, which could be the same or different. The limitation of 10 entries also has been removed. If there are any NAT Port Forwarding rules that have mismatching internal and external ports, they will be removed upon downgrade to any release before 16.1.1 and these rules will be lost. Any NAT Port Forwarding rules with matching internal and external ports will be preserved upon downgrading to releases prior to 16.1.1 as well as imported upon upgrading from releases older than 16.1.1.

After upgrading to 16.1.1, NAT Port Mapping rules will be automatically applied to NAT Port Forwarding with same external and internal port mapping.

The NAT Port Forwarding tab of the SM is explained in below table.

Table 9: NAT Port Forwarding attributes - SM

The screenshot shows two windows from a network device's configuration interface. The top window, titled 'Port Forwarding Configuration', contains fields for 'Internal IP' (empty), 'Internal Port' (set to 0 with a range of 0-65535), 'External Port' (set to 0 with a range of 0-65535), and 'Protocol' (set to 'All Protocols'). Below these fields are 'Add/Modify' and 'Remove' buttons. The bottom window, titled 'Port Forwarding Mapping Table', displays a table with the following data:

Internal IP	Internal Port	External Port	Protocol
10.110.215.78	80	8080	ALL
10.110.215.80	443	443	ALL

Attribute	Meaning
Internal IP	Enter Internal IP address to access the port.
Internal Port	Enter Internal Port to access the port.
External Port	Enter External Port to access the port.
Protocol	Select protocol for traffic through the port.

DHCP – BHS

Applicable
products

PTP: þ BHM

DHCP enables a device to be assigned a new IP address and TCP/IP parameters, including a default gateway, whenever the device reboots. Thus, DHCP reduces configuration time, conserves IP addresses, and allows modules to be moved to a different network within the Cambium system.

In conjunction with the NAT features, each BHS provides:

- A DHCP server that assigns IP addresses to computers connected to the BHS by Ethernet protocol.
- A DHCP client that receives an IP address for the BHS from a network DHCP server.

Reconnecting to the management PC

If the IP Address, Subnet Mask and Gateway IP Address of the unit have been updated to meet network requirements, then reconfigure the local management PC to use an IP address that is valid for the network. See Configuring the management PC

Once the unit reboots, log in using the new IP address. See Logging into the web interface

VLAN configuration for PMP

Applicable products	PMP:	p	AP	p	SM
---------------------	------	---	----	---	----

VLAN Remarking

VLAN Remarking feature allows the user to change the VLAN ID and priority of both upstream and downstream packets at the Ethernet Interface. The remarking configuration is available for:

1. VLAN ID re-marking
2. 802.1p priority re-marking



Note

For Q-in-Q VLAN tagged frame, re-marking is performed on the outer tag.

VLAN ID Remarking

SM supports the ability to re-mark the VLAN ID on both upstream and downstream VLAN frames at the Ethernet interface. For instance, a configuration can be added to re-mark VLAN ID 'x' to VLAN ID 'y' as shown in below table. AP does not support VLAN ID remarking.

Table 10: VLAN Remarking Example

VLAN frame direction	Remarking
Upstream	SM receives VLAN ID 'x' frame at the Ethernet interface, checks the configuration and re-marks to VLAN ID 'y'. So VLAN ID 'y' frame comes out of AP's Ethernet interface. When SM re-marks, a dynamic entry in VLAN membership table for 'y' is added to allow reception of VLAN ID 'y' downstream packet.
Downstream	AP receives VLAN ID 'y' frame at the Ethernet interface and sends to SM. SM accepts the frame as it has an entry in the membership table and re-marks to VLAN ID 'x'. This reverse re-marking is necessary because the downstream devices do not know of re-marking and are expecting VLAN 'x' frames. This remarking is done just before sending the packet out on Ethernet interface.

802.1P Remarking

AP/BHM and SM/BHS allow re-marking of 802.1p priority bits for the frames received at the Ethernet interface. Priority bits are not re-marked for the packets sent out of Ethernet interface (reverse direction).

Configuration must be added at SM/BHS for upstream frames and at AP/BHM for downstream frames.

VLAN Priority Bits configuration

VLAN Priority Bits Configuration feature allows the user to configure the three 802.1p bits upon assigning VLAN to an ingress packet. The priority bits configuration is available for:

- Default Port VID
- Provider VIDs
- MAC Address mapped Port VID
- Management VID

Default Port VID

This VID is used for untagged frames and will correspond to the Q-Tag for 802.1Q frames (if VLAN Port Type is Q), or the C-Tag for 802.1ad frames (if the VLAN Port Type is QinQ).

The priority bits used in the Q-tag/C-tag are configurable.

The configuration can be:

- Promote IPv4/IPv6 priority – The priority in the IP header is copied to the Q-tag/C-tag.
- Define priority – Specify the priority in the range of 0 to 7. This value is used as priority in the Q-tag/C-tag.

MAC Address Mapped VID

If a packet arrives at the SM/BHS that is sourced from a device whose MAC address is in the table, then the corresponding VID is used for that frame's Q-tag (Q port) or C-tag (QinQ port). The priority bits used in the Q-tag/C-tag are configurable similar to default port VID.

Provider VID

The provider VID is used for the S-tag. The priority bits used in the S-tag are configurable similar to default port VID. Provider VID has an extra priority configuration:

Copy inner tag 802.1p priority – The priority in the C-tag is copied to the S-tag.

Management VID

This VID is used to communicate with AP/BHM and SM/BHS for management purposes. The priority bits used in the Q-tag are configurable similar to default port VID.

Use AP's Management VID for ICC connected SM

This feature allows the SM to use the AP's management VLAN ID when the SM is registered to the AP via ICC. This feature is useful for the customer who uses a different management VID for the SM and AP and Zero Touch feature is enabled for configuration. This parameter may be accessed via the Configuration > VLAN page on the AP's web management interface.

VLAN page of AP

The VLAN tab of the AP/BHM is explained in below table.

Figure 21: AP/BHM VLAN tab attributes

VLAN Configuration	
VLAN :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled
Always use Local VLAN Config :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled (NOTE: If you want to run spectrum analysis on this AP, enable this option to keep VLAN settings intact when booting as an SM.)
Allow Frame Types :	All Frames *
Dynamic Learning :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enabled <input type="radio"/> Disabled
VLAN Aging Timeout :	25 Minutes (Range : 5 — 1440 Minutes)
Management VID (Range : 1 — 4094) :	1
QinQ EtherType :	0x88a8 *
Use AP's Management VID for ICC connected SM :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled


Active Configuration	
VLAN Not Active	

VLAN Membership Configuration	
VLAN Membership Table Configuration :	1 (Range : 1 — 4094)
<input type="button" value="Add Member"/> <input type="button" value="Remove Member"/>	

VLAN Membership Table	
Empty Set	

VLAN 802.1p Remarking	
Source VLAN :	1 (Range : 1 — 4094)
Remark Priority :	0 (Range : 0 — 7)
<input type="button" value="Add/Modify 802.1p Remarking"/> <input type="button" value="Remove 802.1p Remarking"/>	

VLAN Remarking Table	
Empty Set	

Attribute	Meaning				
VLAN	Specify whether VLAN functionality for the AP and all linked SMs must (Enabled) or may not (Disabled) be allowed. The default value is Disabled.				
Always use Local VLAN Config	Enable this option before you reboot this AP as a SM to use it to perform spectrum analysis. Once the spectrum analysis completes, disable this option before you reboot the module as an AP.				
Allow Frame Types	Select the type of arriving frames that the AP must tag, using the VID that is stored in the Untagged Ingress VID parameter. The default value is All Frames.				
Dynamic Learning	Specify whether the AP must (Enabled) or not (Disabled) add the VLAN IDs (VIDs) of upstream frames to the VID table. (The AP passes frames with VIDs that are stored in the table both upstream and downstream.). The default value is Enabled.				
VLAN Aging Timeout	<div><div></div><div>Note VIDs that you enter for the Management VID and VLAN Membership parameters do not time out.</div></div> <div>Specify how long the AP must keep dynamically learned VIDs. The range of values is 5 to 1440 (minutes). The default value is 25 (minutes).</div>				
Management VID	Enter the VID that the operator wishes to use to communicate with the module manager. The range of values is 1 to 4095. The default value is 1.				
Default Port VID	Any untagged frames at AP's Ethernet ingress are tagged with the default port VID.				
QinQ EtherType	<div>Modules can be configured with 802.1ad Q-in-Q DVLAN (Double-VLAN) tagging which is a way for an operator to put an 802.1Q VLAN inside of an 802.1ad VLAN. A nested VLAN, which is the original 802.1Q tag and a new second 802.1ad tag, allows for bridging of VLAN traffic across a network and segregates the broadcast domains of 802.1Q VLANs. Q-in-Q can be used with PPPoE and/or NAT.</div> <div>The 802.1ad standard defines the S-VLAN as the Service Provider VLAN and the C-VLAN as the customer VLAN. The radio software does 2 layer Q-in-Q whereby the C-VLAN is the 802.1Q tag and the S-VLAN is the second layer Q tag as shown below:</div> <div>Q-in-Q Ethernet frame</div> <table><tr><td>Ethernet Header</td><td>S-VLAN EthType 0x88a8</td><td>C-VLAN EthType 0x8100</td><td>IP Data EthType 0x0800</td></tr></table> <div>The 802.1ad S-VLAN is the outer VLAN that is configurable on the Configuration > VLAN web page of the AP. The Q-in-Q EtherType parameter is configured with a default EtherType of 0x88a8 in addition to four alternate EtherTypes that can be configured to aid in interoperability with existing networks that use a different EtherType than the default.</div>	Ethernet Header	S-VLAN EthType 0x88a8	C-VLAN EthType 0x8100	IP Data EthType 0x0800
Ethernet Header	S-VLAN EthType 0x88a8	C-VLAN EthType 0x8100	IP Data EthType 0x0800		

Attribute	Meaning
	The C-VLAN is the inner VLAN tag, which is the same as 802.1Q. As a top-level concept, this operates on the outermost tag at any given time, either “pushing” a tag on or “popping” a tag off. This means packets will at most transition from an 802.1Q frame to an 801.ad frame (with a tag “pushed” on) or an untagged 802.1 frame (with the tag “popped” off. Similarly, for an 802.1ad frame, this can only transition from an 802.1ad frame to an 802.1Q frame (with the tag “popped” off) since the radio software only supports 2 levels of tags.
Use AP’s Management VID for ICC connected SM	This field allows the SM to use the AP’s management VLAN ID when the SM is registered to the AP via ICC.
VLAN Not Active	When VLAN is enabled in the AP, the Active Configuration block provides the following details as read-only information in this tab. In the Cambium fixed wireless broadband IP network, each device of any type is automatically a permanent member of VID 1. This facilitates deployment of devices that have VLAN enabled with those that do not.
VLAN Membership Table Configuration	For each VLAN in which you want the AP to be a member, enter the VLAN ID and then click the Add Member button. Similarly, for any VLAN in which you want the AP to no longer be a member, enter the VLAN ID and then click the Remove Member button.
VLAN Membership table	This field lists the VLANs that an AP is a member of. As the user adds a number between 1 and 4094, this number is populated here.
Source VLAN (Range: 1-4094)	Enter the VID for which the operator wishes to remark the 802.1p priority for the downstream packets. The range of values is 1 to 4094. The default value is 1.
Remark Priority (Range 0-7)	This is the priority you can assign to the VLAN Tagged packet. Priority of 0 is the highest.
VLAN Remarking table	As the user enters a VLAN and a Remarking priority, this information is added in this table.

VLAN page of SM

The VLAN tab of SM/BHS is explained in below table.

Table 11: SM VLAN attributes

VLAN Configuration				
VLAN Port Type :	Q ▼			
Accept QinQ Frames :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled			
Allow Frame Types :	All Frames ▼			
Dynamic Learning :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enabled <input type="radio"/> Disabled			
VLAN Aging Timeout :	25 Minutes (Range : 5 — 1440 Minutes)			
Management VID (Range : 1 — 4094) :	1	Priority :	(0 — 7) Promote IPv4IPv6 priority ▼	
SM Management VID Pass-through :	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable (NOTE: If disabled, MVID traffic will not be allowed to or from the SM wired interface. Also, if Management VID is the same as a Port VID (Default or MAC-based), then this setting will be ignored and assumed to be Enabled.)			
Default Port VID (Range : 1 — 4094) :	1	Priority :	(0 — 7) Promote IPv4IPv6 priority ▼	
Port VID MAC Address Mapping MAC address of 0's indicates an unused entry VID Range: 1 — 4094 Priority Range: 0 — 7	00-00-00-00-00-00	VID 1	Priority :	Promote IPv4IPv6 priority ▼
	00-00-00-00-00-00	VID 1	Priority :	Promote IPv4IPv6 priority ▼
	00-00-00-00-00-00	VID 1	Priority :	Promote IPv4IPv6 priority ▼
	00-00-00-00-00-00	VID 1	Priority :	Promote IPv4IPv6 priority ▼
	00-00-00-00-00-00	VID 1	Priority :	Promote IPv4IPv6 priority ▼
	00-00-00-00-00-00	VID 1	Priority :	Promote IPv4IPv6 priority ▼
	00-00-00-00-00-00	VID 1	Priority :	Promote IPv4IPv6 priority ▼
	00-00-00-00-00-00	VID 1	Priority :	Promote IPv4IPv6 priority ▼
	00-00-00-00-00-00	VID 1	Priority :	Promote IPv4IPv6 priority ▼
Provider VID (Range : 1 — 4094) :	1	Priority :	(0 — 7) Promote IPv4IPv6 priority ▼	
Support 802.1p Frames (VID 0)	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled			


Active Configuration	
Default Port VID :	1
MAC Address VID Map :	
Management VID :	1
SM Management VID Passthrough :	Enabled
Dynamic Ageing Timeout :	25
Allow Learning :	Yes
Allow Frame Type :	All Frame Types
QinQ :	Disabled
QinQ EthType :	0x88a8
Allow QinQ Tagged Frames :	No
Current VID Member Set :	
VID Number	Type
1	Permanent 0

Active Configuration	
VLAN Not Active	


VLAN Membership Configuration	
VLAN Membership Table Configuration :	1 (Range : 1 — 4094)
Add Member Remove Member	

VLAN Membership Table	
Empty Set	

VLAN VID Remarking	
Source VLAN :	1 (Range : 1 — 4094)
Remark to VLAN :	1 (Range : 1 — 4094)
Add/Modify VID Remarking Remove VID Remarking	

Attribute	Meaning
VLAN Port Type	By default, this is Q, indicating that it is to operate in the existing manner. The other option is Q-in-Q, which indicates that it must be adding and removing the S-Tag, and adding a C-Tag if necessary for untagged packets. The VLAN Port type corresponds to the Ethernet port of the SM/BHS. Currently, the internal management interfaces will always operate as Q ports.
Accept QinQ Frames	This option is valid for the Q-in-Q port so that the user may force blocking of existing 802.1ad Q-in-Q frames. This way, only untagged or single tagged packets will come in and out of the Ethernet interface. If a Q-in-Q frame is about ingress or egress the Ethernet interface and this is disabled, it is dropped and a filter entry will show up on the VLAN Statistics page as DVLAN Egress or DVLAN Ingress.
Allow Frame Types	Select the type of arriving frames that the SM must tag, using the VID that is stored in the Untagged Ingress VID parameter. The default value is All Frames. Tagged Frames Only: The SM only tags incoming VLAN-tagged frames Untagged Frames Only: The SM will only tag incoming untagged frames
Dynamic Learning	Specify whether the SM must (Enable) or not (Disable) add the VIDs of upstream frames (that enter the SM through the wired Ethernet interface) to the VID table. The default value is Enable.
VLAN Aging Timeout	Specify how long the SM/BHS must keep dynamically learned VIDs. The range of values is 5 to 1440 (minutes). The default value is 25 (minutes). <div>  <div> Note VIDs that you enter for the Untagged Ingress VID and Management VID parameters do not time out. </div> </div>
Management VID	Enter the VID that the SM/BHS must share with the AP/BHM. The range of values is 1 to 4095. The default value is 1.
SM Management VID Pass-through	Specify whether to allow the SM/BHS (Enabled) or the AP/RADIUS (Disabled) to control the VLAN settings of this SM. The default value is Enabled. When VLAN is enabled in the AP to whom this SM is registered, the Active Configuration block provides the following details as read-only information in this tab. In the Cambium fixed wireless broadband IP network, each device of any type is automatically a permanent member of VID 1. This facilitates deployment of devices that have VLAN enabled with those that do not. If disabled, MVID traffic is not allowed to or from the SM wired interface. Also, if Management VID is the same as a Port VID (Default or MAC-based), then this setting is ignored and assumed to be Enabled.
Default Port VID	This is the VID that is used for untagged frames and will correspond to the Q-Tag for 802.1Q frames (if VLAN Port Type is Q), or the C-Tag for 802.1ad frames (if the VLAN Port Type is Q-in-Q).

Attribute	Meaning
Port VID MAC Address Mapping	These parameters allow operators to place specific devices onto different VLANs (802.1Q tag or 802.1ad C-tag) based on the source MAC address of the packet. If the MAC address entry is 00-00-00-00-00-00 then that entry is not used. If a packet arrives at the SM that is sourced from a device whose MAC address is in the table, then the corresponding VID is used for that frame's Q-tag (Q port) or C-tag (Q-in-Q port). If there is no match, then the Default Port VID is used. This table is also used in the downstream direction for removal of the tag based on the destination MAC address so that an untagged (for Q port) or Q-Tagged (for Q-in-Q port) frame is delivered to the end device. You may use wildcards for the non-OUI (Organizationally Unique Identifier) portion of the MAC address, which is the last 3 bytes. MAC addresses contain 6 bytes, the first 3 of which are the OUI of the vendor that manufactured the device and the last 3 are unique to that vendor OUI. If you want to cover all devices from a known vendor's OUI, you have to specify 0xFF for the remaining 3 bytes. So, for example, if you wanted all devices from a specific vendor with an OUI of 00-95-5b (which is a Netgear OUI) to be on the same VID of 800, you have to specify an entry with MAC address 00-95-5b-ff-ff-ff. Then, any device underneath of the SM with MAC addresses starting with 00-95-5b is put on VLAN 800.
Provider VID	The provider VID is used for the S-tag. It is only used if the Port Type is Q-in-Q and will always be used for the S-tag. If an existing 802.1Q frame arrives, the Provider VID is what is used for adding and removing of the outer S-tag. If an untagged frame arrives to a Q-in-Q port, then the Provider VID is the S-tag and the Default Port VID (or Port VID MAC Address Mapping, if valid) is used for the C-tag.
Support 802.1p Frames	This parameter allows the operator to enable or disable 802.1p frames. When 802.1p feature is enabled on SM, the packets are added with VID=0 and priority bits are set.
Active Configuration, Default Port VID	This is the value of the parameter of the same name, configured above.
Active Configuration, MAC Address VID Map	This is the listing of the MAC address VIDs configured in Port VID MAC Address Mapping.
Active Configuration, Management VID	This is the value of the parameter of the same name, configured above.
Active Configuration, SM Management VID Pass-Through	This is the value of the parameter of the same name, configured above.
Active Configuration, Dynamic Aging Timeout	This is the value of the VLAN Aging Timeout parameter configured above.

Attribute	Meaning
Active Configuration, Allow Learning	Yes is displayed if the value of the Dynamic Learning parameter above is Enabled. No is displayed if the value of Dynamic Learning is Disabled.
Active Configuration, Allow Frame Type	This displays the selection that was made from the drop-down list at the Allow Frame Types parameter above.
Active Configuration, QinQ	This is set to Enabled if VLAN Port Type is set to QinQ, and is set to Disabled if VLAN Port Type is set to Q.
Active Configuration, QinQ EthType	This is the value of the QinQ EtherType configured in the AP.
Active Configuration, Allow QinQ Tagged Frames	This is the value of Accept QinQ Frames, configured above.
Active Configuration, Current VID Member Set, VID Number	This column lists the ID numbers of the VLANs in which this module is a member, whether through assignment or through dynamic learning.
Active Configuration, Current VID Member Set, Type	<p>For each VID number in the first column, the entry in this column correlates the way in which the module became and continues to be a member:</p> <p>Permanent—This indicates that the module was assigned the VID number through direct configuration by the operator.</p> <p>Dynamic—This indicates that the module adopted the VID number through enabled dynamic learning, when a tagged packet from a SM behind it in the network or from a customer equipment that is behind the SM in this case, was read.</p>
Active Configuration, Current VID Member Set, Age	<p>For each VID number in the first column of the table, the entry in this column reflects whether or when the VID number will time out:</p> <p>Permanent type - Number never times out and this is indicated by the digit 0.</p> <p>Dynamic type - Age reflects what is configured in the VLAN Aging Timeout parameter in the Configuration => VLAN tab of the AP or reflects a fewer number of minutes that represents the difference between what was configured and what has elapsed since the VID was learned. Each minute, the Age decreases by one until, at zero, the AP deletes the learned VID, but can it again from packets sent by elements that are beneath it in the network.</p> <div>  <div> Note Values in this Active Configuration block can differ from attempted values in configurations: </div> </div>

Attribute	Meaning
	The AP can override the value that the SM has configured for SM Management VID Pass-Through.
IP Lookup Direction	<p>This parameter supports following options.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use Source IP: Mapping is done based on the source IP of the incoming packet. • Use Destination IP: Mapping is done based on the Destination IP of the incoming packet.
IP Address / Subnet Mask	This parameter specifies the IP Address and the Subnet Mask which needs to be matched.
VID	This parameter specifies the VLAN which is tagged to the packet.
Priority Mode	This parameter specifies the priority precedence to decide if 802.1p or DSCP Priority bits need to be used when making priority decisions.
Priority	This parameter specifies the 802.1p Priority bits in the VLAN tag.
L3 Port VID Map	This field displays the Map key, IP address/subnet mask, VID, Priority mode, Priority, and Hash key information of the tagged packets.

VLAN Membership tab of SM

The **Configuration > VLAN > VLAN Membership** tab is explained in below table.

Table 12: SM VLAN Membership attributes

Attribute	Meaning
VLAN Membership Table Configuration	For each VLAN in which you want the AP to be a member, enter the VLAN ID and then click the Add Member button. Similarly, for any VLAN in which you want the AP to no longer be a member, enter the VLAN ID and then click the Remove Member button.

VLAN configuration for PTP

Applicable products	PTP:	þ	BHM	þ	BMS
---------------------	------	---	-----	---	-----

VLAN page of BHM

The VLAN tab of BHS is explained in below table.

Table 13: BHM VLAN page attributes

The screenshot shows two panels from a network configuration interface. The top panel, titled 'VLAN Configuration', contains several settings: 'VLAN' is set to 'Enabled' (radio button selected); 'VLAN Port Type' is set to 'Q' (dropdown menu); 'Accept QinQ Frames' is set to 'Disabled' (radio button selected); 'Management VID (Range : 1 — 4094)' is set to '1' with a 'Priority' dropdown set to '(0 — 7) Promote IPv4/IPv6 priority'; 'Default Port VID (Range : 1 — 4094)' is also set to '1' with the same 'Priority' dropdown; and 'QinQ EtherType' is set to '0x88a8' (dropdown menu). The bottom panel, titled 'Active Configuration', displays the current state: 'Default Port VID : 1 Priority : Promote IPv4/IPv6 priority', 'Management VID : 1 Priority : Promote IPv4/IPv6 priority', 'QinQ : Disabled', 'QinQ EthType : 0x88a8', 'Allow QinQ Tagged Frames : No', and 'Current VID Member Set'. Below this, a small table shows the member set with columns 'VID Number', 'Type', and 'Age', containing one entry: VID Number 1, Type Permanent, Age 0.

Attribute	Meaning
VLAN	Specify whether VLAN functionality for the BHM and all linked BHS must be (Enabled) or may not (Disabled) be allowed. The default value is Disabled.
VLAN Port Type	By default, this is Q, indicating that it is to operate in the existing manner. The other option is Q-in-Q, which indicates that it must be adding and removing the S-Tag, and adding a C-Tag if necessary for untagged packets. The VLAN Port type corresponds to the Ethernet port of the BHS. Currently, the internal management interfaces will always operate as Q ports.
Accept QinQ Frames	This option is valid for the Q-in-Q port so that the user may force blocking of existing 802.1ad Q-in-Q frames. This way, only untagged or single tagged packets will come in and out of the Ethernet interface. If a Q-in-Q frame is about ingress or egress the Ethernet interface and this is disabled, it is dropped and a filter entry will show up on the VLAN Statistics page as DVLAN Egress or DVLAN Ingress.
Management VID (Range 1-4094)	Enter the VID that the BHS must share with the BHM. The range of values is 1 to 4095. The default value is 1.
Default Port VID (Range 1-4094)	This is the VID that is used for untagged frames and corresponds to the Q-Tag for 802.1Q frames (if VLAN Port Type is Q), or the C-Tag for 802.1ad frames (if the VLAN Port Type is Q-in-Q).
QinQ Ether Type	Modules can be configured with 802.1ad Q-in-Q DVLAN (Double-VLAN) tagging which is a way for an operator to put an 802.1Q VLAN inside of an 802.1ad VLAN. A nested VLAN, which is the original 802.1Q tag and a new second 802.1ad tag, allows for bridging of VLAN traffic across a network and segregates the broadcast domains of 802.1Q VLANs. Q-in-Q can be used with PPPoE and/or NAT.

Attribute	Meaning				
	<p>The 802.1ad standard defines the S-VLAN as the Service Provider VLAN and the C-VLAN as the customer VLAN. The radio software does 2-layer Q-in-Q whereby the C-VLAN is the 802.1Q tag and the S-VLAN is the second layer Q tag as shown below:</p> <table><tr><td>Ethernet Header</td><td>S-VLAN EthType 0x88a8</td><td>C-VLAN EthType 0x8100</td><td>IP Data EthType 0x0800</td></tr></table> <p>The 802.1ad S-VLAN is the outer VLAN that is configurable on the Configuration > VLAN web page of the BHM. The Q-in-Q EtherType parameter is configured with a default EtherType of 0x88a8 in addition to four alternate EtherTypes that can be configured to aid in interoperability with existing networks that use a different EtherType than the default.</p> <p>The C-VLAN is the inner VLAN tag, which is the same as 802.1Q. As a top-level concept, this operates on the outermost tag at any given time, either “pushing” a tag on or “popping” a tag off. This means packets will at most transition from an 802.1Q frame to an 801.ad frame (with a tag “pushed” on) or an untagged 802.1 frame (with the tag “popped” off). Similarly, for an 802.1ad frame, this can only transition from an 802.1ad frame to an 802.1Q frame (with the tag “popped” off) since the radio software only supports 2 levels of tags.</p>	Ethernet Header	S-VLAN EthType 0x88a8	C-VLAN EthType 0x8100	IP Data EthType 0x0800
Ethernet Header	S-VLAN EthType 0x88a8	C-VLAN EthType 0x8100	IP Data EthType 0x0800		
VLAN Not Active	<p>When VLAN is enabled in the BHM, the Active Configuration block provides the following details as read-only information in this tab. In the Cambium fixed wireless broadband IP network, each device of any type is automatically a permanent member of VID 1. This facilitates deployment of devices that have VLAN enabled with those that do not.</p>				

VLAN page of BHS

The VLAN tab of BHS is explained in below table.

Table 14: BHS VLAN page attributes

VLAN Configuration

VLAN : ☐ Enabled ☒ Disabled

VLAN Port Type : Q

Accept QinQ Frames : ☐ Enabled ☒ Disabled

Management VID (Range : 1 — 4094) : 1 Priority : (0 — 7) Promote IPv4/IPv6 priority

Default Port VID (Range : 1 — 4094) : 1 Priority : (0 — 7) Promote IPv4/IPv6 priority

Active Configuration

VLAN Not Active

Attribute	Meaning
VLAN	Specify whether VLAN functionality for the BHM and all linked BHS must be (Enabled) or may not (Disabled) be allowed. The default value is Disabled.

Attribute	Meaning
VLAN Port Type	By default, this is Q, indicating that it is to operate in the existing manner. The other option is Q-in-Q, which indicates that it must be adding and removing the S-Tag, and adding a C-Tag if necessary for untagged packets. The VLAN Port type corresponds to the Ethernet port of the BHS. Currently, the internal management interfaces will always operate as Q ports.
Accept QinQ Frames	This option is valid for the Q-in-Q port so that the user may force blocking of existing 802.1ad Q-in-Q frames. This way, only untagged or single tagged packets will come in and out of the Ethernet interface. If a Q-in-Q frame is about ingress or egress the Ethernet interface and this is disabled, it is dropped and a filter entry will show up on the VLAN Statistics page as DVLAN Egress or DVLAN Ingress.
Management VID (Range 1-4094)	Enter the VID that the BHS must share with the BHM. The range of values is 1 to 4095. The default value is 1.
Default Port VID (Range 1-4094)	This is the VID that is used for untagged frames and corresponds to the Q-Tag for 802.1Q frames (if VLAN Port Type is Q), or the C-Tag for 802.1ad frames (if the VLAN Port Type is Q-in-Q).
VLAN Not Active	When VLAN is enabled in the BHM, the Active Configuration block provides the following details as read-only information in this tab. In the Cambium fixed wireless broadband IP network, each device of any type is automatically a permanent member of VID 1. This facilitates deployment of devices that have VLAN enabled with those that do not.

PPPoE page of SM

Applicable products	PMP:	b	SM
---------------------	------	---	----

Point-to-Point Protocol over Ethernet (PPPoE) is a protocol that encapsulates PPP frames inside Ethernet frames (at Ethernet speeds). Benefits to the network operator may include

- Access control
- Service monitoring
- Generation of statistics about activities of the customer
- Re-use of infrastructure and operational practices by operators who already use PPP for other networks

PPPoE options are configurable for the SM only, and the AP indicates whether or not PPPoE is enabled for a specific subscriber.

When PPPoE is enabled, once the RF session comes up between the SM and the AP, the SM will immediately attempt to connect to the PPPoE Server. You can monitor the status of this by viewing the PPPoE Session Log in the Logs section (Administrator only). Every time the RF session comes up, the SM will check the status of the link and if it is down, the SM will attempt to redial the link if necessary depending on the Timer Type. Also, on the Configuration page, the user may 'Connect' or 'Disconnect'

the session manually. This can be used to override the session to force a manual disconnect and/or reconnect if there is a problem with the session.

In order to enable PPPoE, NAT MUST be enabled on the SM and Translation Bridging MUST be disabled on the AP. These items are strictly enforced for you when you are trying to enable PPPoE. A message will indicate any prerequisites not being met. Also, the NAT Public IP DHCP client cannot be enabled, because the NAT Public IP is received through the IPCP process of the PPPoE discovery stages.

The pre-requisites are:

- NAT MUST be enabled on the SM:
- NAT DHCP Client is disabled automatically. The NAT public IP is received from the PPPoE Server.
- NAT Public Network Interface Configuration will not be used and must be left to defaults. Also NAT Public IP DHCP is disabled if it is enabled.

Translation Bridging MUST be DISABLED on the AP

- This will only be determined if the SM is in session since the SM won't know the AP configuration otherwise. If the SM is not in session, PPPoE can be enabled but if the SM goes into session to a Translation Bridge-enabled AP, then PPPoE will not be enabled.

The PPPoE configuration parameters are explained in below table.

Table 15: SM PPPoE attributes

The screenshot shows a 'PPPoE Configuration' window with the following settings:

- PPPoE:** ☒ Enabled, ☐ Disabled
- NAT DHCP Client will be disabled.** (Red text warning)
- Access Concentrator:** [Empty text field]
- Service Name:** [Empty text field]
- Authentication Type:** [None] (dropdown menu)
- User Name:** [admin] (text field)
- Password:** [*****] (password field)
- MTU:**
 - ☒ Use MTU Received from PPPoE Server
 - ☐ Use User Defined MTU
 - [1492] (text field)
- Timer Type:** [Keep Alive] (dropdown menu)
- Timer Period:** [30] seconds (20s Minimum)
- TCP MSS Clamping:** ☐ Enabled, ☒ Disabled

Attribute	Meaning
Access Concentrator	An optional entry to set a specific access concentrator to connect to for the PPPoE session. If this is blank, the SM will accept the first access concentrator which matches the service name (if specified). This is limited to 32 characters.
Service Name	An optional entry to set a specific service name to connect to for the PPPoE session. If this is left blank the SM will accept the first service option that comes back from the access concentrator specified above, if any. This is limited to 32 characters.
Authentication Type	None means that no PPPoE authentication is implemented CHAP/PAP means that CHAP authentication is attempted first, then PAP authentication. The same password is used for both types.
User Name	This is the CHAP/PAP user name that is used if CHAP/PAP authentication is selected. If None is selected for authentication, then this field is unused. This is limited to 32 characters.
Password	This is the CHAP/PAP password that is used if PAP authentication is selected. If None is selected for authentication, then this field is unused. This is limited to 32 characters.
MTU	Use MTU Received from PPPoE Server causes the SM to use the MRU of the PPPoE server received in LCP as the MTU for the PPPoE link.

Attribute	Meaning
	Use User Defined MTU allows the operator to specify an MTU value to use to override any MTU that may be determined in the LCP phase of PPPoE session setup. If this is selected, the user is able to enter an MTU value up to 1492. However, if the MTU determined in LCP negotiations is less than this user-specified value, the SM will use the smaller value as its MTU for the PPPoE link.
Timer Type	<p>Keep Alive is the default timer type. This timer will enable a keepalive that will check the status of the link periodically. The user can set a keepalive period. If no data is seen from the PPPoE server for that period, the link is taken down and a reconnection attempt is started. For marginal links, the keep alive timer can be useful so that the session will stay alive over periodic dropouts. The keepalive timer must be set such that the session can outlast any session drop. Some PPPoE servers will have a session check timer of their own so that the timeouts of the server and the SM are in sync, to ensure one side does not drop the session prematurely.</p> <p>Idle Timeout enables an idle timer that checks the usage of the link from the customer side. If there is no data seen from the customer for the idle timeout period, the PPPoE session is dropped. Once data starts flowing from the customer again, the session is started up again. This timer is useful for users who may not be using the connection frequently. If the session is idle for long periods of time, this timer will allow the resources used by the session to be returned to the server. Once the connection is used again by the customer, the link is reestablished automatically.</p>
Timer Period	The length in seconds of the PPPoE keepalive timer.
TCP MSS Clamping	If this is enabled, then the SM will alter TCP SYN and SYN-ACK packets by changing the Maximum Segment Size to be compatible with the current MTU of the PPPoE link. This way, the user does not have to worry about MTU on the client side for TCP packets. The MSS is set to the current MTU – 40 (20 bytes for IP headers and 20 bytes for TCP headers). This will cause the application on the client side to not send any TCP packets larger than the MTU. If the network is exhibiting large packet loss, try enabling this option. This may not be an option on the PPPoE server itself. The SM will NOT reassemble IP fragments, so if the MTUs are incorrect on the end stations, then MSS clamping will solve the problem for TCP connections.

IPv4 and IPv6

Applicable products:	PMP: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> AP <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SM	PTP: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> BHM <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> BMS
----------------------	--	--

IPv4 and IPv6 Prioritization

450 Platform Family provides operators the ability to prioritize IPv6 traffic in addition to IPv4 traffic. IPv6/IPv4 prioritization can be configured by selecting a CodePoint and the corresponding priority from the GUI of the AP/BHM and the IPv6/IPv4 packet is set up accordingly. There is no GUI option for selecting IPv6 or IPv4 priority. Once the priority is set, it is set for IPv4 and IPv6 packets.

Configuring IPv4 and IPv6 Priority

IPv4 and IPv6 prioritization is set using the **DiffServ** tab on the AP/BHM and SM/BHS (located at **Configuration > DiffServ**). A priority set to a specific CodePoint will apply to both IPv4 and IPv6 traffic.

Table 16: DiffServ attributes – AP/BHM

DiffServ Configuration

CodePoints (00) — (07):
CP00 : 0 CP01 : 1 CP02 : 1 CP03 : 1 CP04 : 1 CP05 : 1 CP06 : 1 CP07 : 1
CodePoints (08) — (15):
CP08 : 1 CP09 : 1 CP10 : 1 CP11 : 1 CP12 : 1 CP13 : 1 CP14 : 1 CP15 : 1
CodePoints (16) — (23):
CP16 : 2 CP17 : 1 CP18 : 2 CP19 : 1 CP20 : 2 CP21 : 1 CP22 : 2 CP23 : 1
CodePoints (24) — (31):
CP24 : 3 CP25 : 1 CP26 : 3 CP27 : 1 CP28 : 3 CP29 : 1 CP30 : 3 CP31 : 1
CodePoints (32) — (39):
CP32 : 4 CP33 : 1 CP34 : 4 CP35 : 1 CP36 : 4 CP37 : 1 CP38 : 4 CP39 : 1
CodePoints (40) — (47):
CP40 : 5 CP41 : 1 CP42 : 1 CP43 : 1 CP44 : 1 CP45 : 1 CP46 : 5 CP47 : 1
CodePoints (48) — (55):
CP48 : 6 CP49 : 1 CP50 : 1 CP51 : 1 CP52 : 1 CP53 : 1 CP54 : 1 CP55 : 1
CodePoints (56) — (63):
CP56 : 7 CP57 : 1 CP58 : 1 CP59 : 1 CP60 : 1 CP61 : 1 CP62 : 1 CP63 : 1
CodePoint Select: 1
Priority Select: 1
Priority Precedence: DiffServ Then 802.1p
PPPoE Control Message Priority: ☐ High ☒ Neutral

DSCP Stream Priority Settings

Prioritize DSCP Streams: ☐ Enabled ☒ Disabled
DSCP Stream Role: ☒ Upstream ☐ Downstream
DSCP Stream Identifier: 0 (0-63)
DSCP Stream Priority: Low
DSCP Stream Priority Description:
Add/Modify DSCP Stream Priority Remove DSCP Stream Priority Clear DSCP Stream Priorities
DSCP Stream Prioritization: Disabled
Role: Upstream

MPLS Configuration

MPLS Traffic Class (TC) 0: 0
MPLS Traffic Class (TC) 1: 1
MPLS Traffic Class (TC) 2: 2
MPLS Traffic Class (TC) 3: 3
MPLS Traffic Class (TC) 4: 4
MPLS Traffic Class (TC) 5: 5
MPLS Traffic Class (TC) 6: 6
MPLS Traffic Class (TC) 7: 7

Attribute	Meaning																									
Codepoints 1 through 63	<p>The PMP family of APs support four levels of QoS. The mapping of these eight priority values to data channels is determined by the number of data channels configured per SM as shown in the table below:</p> <table><tr><th>Number of QoS levels →</th><th>1</th><th>2</th><th>3</th><th>4</th></tr><tr><th>Level 1</th><td>0-7</td><td>0-3</td><td>0-1</td><td>0-1</td></tr><tr><th>Level 2</th><td>-</td><td>4-7</td><td>2-3</td><td>2-3</td></tr><tr><th>Level 3</th><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>4-7</td><td>4-5</td></tr><tr><th>Level 4</th><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>6-7</td></tr></table>	Number of QoS levels →	1	2	3	4	Level 1	0-7	0-3	0-1	0-1	Level 2	-	4-7	2-3	2-3	Level 3	-	-	4-7	4-5	Level 4	-	-	-	6-7
Number of QoS levels →	1	2	3	4																						
Level 1	0-7	0-3	0-1	0-1																						
Level 2	-	4-7	2-3	2-3																						
Level 3	-	-	4-7	4-5																						
Level 4	-	-	-	6-7																						

Attribute	Meaning
	<p>For example, for an AP that uses the default table shown above has configured 3 QoS levels per SM, would see codepoints 0 through 15 mapped to the Low Priority data channels, codepoint 16 would be mapped to the Medium Priority data channels, and so on.</p> <p>Note that CodePoints 0, 8, 16, 24, 32, 48, and 56 are predefined to the fixed values shown in IPv4 and IPv6 Prioritization above and are not user configurable. Operator cannot change any of these three fixed priority values. Among the configurable parameters, the priority values (and therefore the handling of packets in the high or low priority channel) are set in the AP/BHM for all downlinks within the sector and in the SM/BHS for each uplink.</p>
CodePoint Select	This represents the CodePoint Selection to be modified via Priority Select.
Priority Select	The priority setting input for the CodePoint selected in CodePoint Select.
Priority Precedence	Allows operator to decide if 802.1p or DiffServ priority bits must be used first when making priority decisions.
PPPoE Control Message Priority	Operators may configure the AP/BHM to utilize the high priority channel for PPPoE control messages. Configuring the AP/BHM in this fashion can benefit the continuity of PPPoE connections when there are issues with PPPoE sessions being dropped in the network. This prioritization may be configured in the DiffServ tab in the Configuration menu of the AP/BHM.
Prioritize DSCP Streams	Provision to Enable/Disable the feature for this SM's link.
DSCP Stream Role	
DSCP Stream Identifier	
DSCP Stream Priority	
DSCP Stream Priority Description	
MPLS Traffic Class (TC) 0 through MPLS Traffic Class (TC) 7	<p>The Multi-Protocol Label Switching (MPLS) protocol is used to route traffic based on the priority setting configured each MPLS Traffic Class.</p> <p>MPLS Traffic Class (TC) 0 through MPLS Traffic Class (TC) 7 can be configured with 0 through 7 priority settings.</p>

IPv4 and IPv6 Filtering

The operator can filter (block) specified IPv6 protocols including IPv4 and ports from leaving the AP/BHM and SM/BHS and entering the network. This protects the network from both intended and inadvertent packet loading or probing by network users. By keeping the specified protocols or ports off the network, this feature also provides a level of protection to users from each other.

Configuring IPv4 and IPv6 Filtering

IPv6 filters are set using the Protocol Filtering tab on the AP/BHM and SM/BHS (at Configuration > Protocol Filtering). Once a filter is set for a packet type, those packets will not be sent over the RF interface depending on “Filter Direction” setting.

Table 17: Packet Filter Configuration attributes

Packet Filter Configuration	
Packet Filter Types :	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PPPoE
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> All IPv4
	<input type="checkbox"/> SMB (Network Neighborhood)
	<input type="checkbox"/> SNMP
	<input type="checkbox"/> Bootp Client
	<input type="checkbox"/> Bootp Server
	<input type="checkbox"/> IPv4 Multicast
	<input type="checkbox"/> User Defined Port 1 (See Below)
	<input type="checkbox"/> User Defined Port 2 (See Below)
	<input type="checkbox"/> User Defined Port 3 (See Below)
	<input type="checkbox"/> All other IPv4
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> All IPv6
	<input type="checkbox"/> SMB (Network Neighborhood)
	<input type="checkbox"/> SNMP
	<input type="checkbox"/> Bootp Client
<input type="checkbox"/> Bootp Server	
<input type="checkbox"/> IPv6 Multicast	
<input type="checkbox"/> All other IPv6	
<input type="checkbox"/> ARP	
<input type="checkbox"/> All others	
Filter Direction :	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Upstream
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Downstream

User Defined Port Filtering Configuration	
Port #1 :	<input type="text" value="0"/> (Decimal Value)
TCP :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled
	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled
UDP :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled
	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled
Port #2 :	<input type="text" value="0"/> (Decimal Value)
TCP :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled
	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled
UDP :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled
	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled
Port #3 :	<input type="text" value="0"/> (Decimal Value)
TCP :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled
	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled
UDP :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled
	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled

AP Specialty Filters	
RF Telnet Access :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled
	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled
PPPoE PADI Downlink Forwarding :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enabled
	<input type="radio"/> Disabled

Attribute	Meaning
Packet Filter Types	<p>For any box selected, the Protocol and Port Filtering feature blocks the associated protocol type.</p> <p>To filter packets in any of the user-defined ports, you must do all of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the box for User Defined Port n (See Below) in the Packet Filter Types section of this tab. • Provide a port number at Port #n. in the User Defined Port Filtering Configuration section of this tab • Enable TCP and/or UDP by clicking the associated radio button
Filter Direction	Operators may choose to filter upstream (uplink) RF packets or downstream (downlink) RF packets.
User Defined Port Filtering Configuration	You can specify ports for which to block subscriber access, regardless of whether NAT is enabled.

Upgrading the software version and using CNUT

This section consists of the following procedures:

- Upgrading to a new software version
- Checking the installed software version



Caution

If the link is operational, ensure that the remote end of the link is upgraded first using the wireless connection, and then the local end can be upgraded. Otherwise, the remote end may not be accessible.

Use CNUT 4.11.2 or later version and always refer to the software release notes before upgrading system software. The release notes are available at:

<https://support.cambiumnetworks.com/files/pmp450>

<https://support.cambiumnetworks.com/files/ptp450>

Checking the installed software version

To check the installed software version, follow these instructions:

Procedure 10 Checking the installed software version:

1. Click on General tab under Home menu.
2. Note the installed Software Version (under Device Information):

PMP/PTP 450/450i/450m

Software Version: CANOPY 15.0.1 AP-None

3. Go to the support website (see Contacting Cambium Networks) and find Point-to-Multipoint software updates. Check that the latest 450 Platform Family software version is the same as the

installed Software Version.

4. To upgrade software to the latest version, see Upgrading to a new software version

Upgrading to a new software version

All 450 platform modules are upgraded using the Canopy Network Updater Tool. The Canopy Network Updater Tool (CNUT) manages and automates the software upgrade process for a Canopy radio, or CMM4 (but not its 14-port switch) across the network. This eliminates the need for an administrator to visit each radio in the network (or each AP/BHM while using the Auto update feature) to upgrade the modules.



Note

Please ensure that you have the most up-to-date version of CNUT by browsing to the Customer Support Web Page located:

<https://www.cambiumnetworks.com/products/software-tools/cambium-network-updater-tool/>

This section includes an example of updating a single unit before deployment. System-wide upgrading procedures may be found in the CNUT Online Help manual, which can be found on the Cambium support website (see Contacting Cambium Networks).

CNUT functions

The Canopy Network Updater tool has the following functions:

- Automatically discovers all network elements
- Executes a UDP command that initiates and terminates the Auto-update mode within APs/BHMs. This command is both secure and convenient:
 - For security, the AP/BHM accepts this command from only the IP address that you specify in the Configuration page of the AP/BHM.
 - For convenience, Network Updater automatically sets this Configuration parameter in the APs/BHMs to the IP address of the Network Updater server when the server performs any of the update commands.
- CNUT supports HTTP and HTTPS
- Allows you to choose the following among updating:
 - Your entire network.
 - Only elements that you select.
 - Only network branches that you select.
- Provides a Script Engine that you can use with any script that:
 - You define.
 - Cambium supplies.
- Configurability of any of the following to be the file server for image files:

- The AP/BHM, for traditional file serving via UDP commands and monitoring via UDP messaging
- CNUT HTTP/HTTPS Server, for upgrading via SNMP commands and monitoring via SNMP messaging. This also supports an option to either set the image order specifically for this file server or to allow the AP to determine the order.
- Local TFTP Server, for traditional file serving via UDP commands and monitoring via UDP messaging. This supports setting the number of simultaneous image transfers per AP/BHM
- The capability to launch a test of connectivity and operational status of the local HTTP, HTTPS and TFTP file servers
- An interface that supports efficient specification of the proper IP address for the local file server(s) where Network Updater resides on a multi-homed computer
- An md5 checksum calculator utility for identifying corruption of downloaded image files before Network Updater is set to apply them.

Network element groups

With the Canopy Network Updater Tool, you can identify element groups composed of network elements that you select. Identifying these element groups does the following:

- Organizes the display of elements (for example, by region or by AP/BHM cluster).
- Allows to:
 - Perform an operation on all elements in the group simultaneously.
 - Set group-level defaults for ftp password access and SNMP Community String (defaults that can be overridden in an individual element when necessary).

Network layers

A typical network contains multiple layers of elements, with each layer farther from the Point of Presence. For example, SMs (or BHS) are behind an AP/BHM and thus, in this context, at a lower layer than the AP/BHM. Correctly portraying these layers in Network Updater is essential so that Network Updater can perform radio and AP/BHM cluster upgrades in an appropriate order.

Script engine

Script Engine is the capability in Network Updater that executes any user-defined script against any network element or element group. This capability is useful for network management, especially for scripts that you repetitively execute across your network.

The Autodiscovery capability in Network Updater finds all of your network elements. This comprehensive discovery:

- Ensures that, when you intend to execute a script against all elements, the script is indeed executed against all elements.
- Maintains master lists of elements (element groups) against which you selectively execute scripts.

The following scripts are included with CNUT:

- Gather Customer Support Information
- Set Access Point Authentication Mode
- Set Autoupdate Address on APs/BHMs
- Set SNMP Accessibility
- Reset Unit

Software dependencies for CNUT

CNUT functionality requires:

- one of the following operating systems:
 - Windows® 2000
 - Windows Server 2003
 - Windows 7 and Windows 8
 - Windows XP or XP Professional
 - Red Hat Enterprise Linux (32-bit) Version 4 or 5
- Java™ Runtime Version 2.0 or later (installed by the CNUT installation tool)

CNUT download

CNUT can be downloaded together with each system release that supports CNUT. Software for these system releases is available from <https://www.cambiumnetworks.com/products/software-tools/cambium-network-updater-tool/>, as either:

- A .zip file for use without the CNUT application.
- A .pkg file that the CNUT application can open.

Upgrading a module prior to deployment

To upgrade to a new software version, follow this:

Procedure 11 Upgrading a module prior to deployment

1. Go to the support website (see Contacting Cambium Networks) and find Point-to-Multipoint software updates. Download and save the required software image.
2. Start CNUT
3. If you don't start up with a blank new network file in CNUT, then open a new network file with the New Network Archive operation (located at File >New Network).
4. Enter a new network element to the empty network tree using the Add Elements to Network Root operation (located at Edit >Add Elements to Network Root).

5. In the Add Elements dialogue, select a type of Access Point or Subscriber Module and enter the IP address of 169.254.1.1.
6. Make sure that the proper Installation Package is active with the Package Manager dialogue (located at Update > Manage Packages).
7. To verify connectivity with the radio, perform a Refresh, Discover Entire Network operation (located at View > Refresh/Discover Entire Network). You must see the details columns for the new element filled in with ESN and software version information.
8. Initiate the upgrade of the radio using Update Entire Network Root operation (located at Update > Update Entire Network Root). When this operation finishes, the radio is done being upgraded.

General configuration

The **Configuration > General page** of the AP/BMH or BHM/BHS contains many of the configurable parameters that define how the radios operate in sector or backhaul.

Applicable products	PMP: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AP <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SM	PTP: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	BHM <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	BMS
---------------------	--	--	----	--	---	-----


PMP 450m and PMP/PTP 450i Series

General page - PMP 450i AP

The General page of AP is explained in below table.

Table 18: General page attributes – PMP/PTP 450i AP

Link Speeds		
Link Speed :	Auto 100F/100F/100H/10F/10H ▼	
Ethernet Link :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enabled <input type="radio"/> Disabled	
Ethernet Bounce Timeout :	<input type="text" value="0"/> Minutes (Range : 0—60 Minutes, 0 = Disable)	
PoE		
802.3at Type 2 PoE Status :	Not Present (Ignored)	
PoE Classification :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled	
Bandwidth Configuration Source		
Configuration Source :	SM ▼	
Sync Setting		
Sync Input :	Generate Sync ▼	
Free Run Before GPS Sync :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled	
Region Settings		
Region :	Other - Regulatory ▼	
Country :	Other ▼	
Web Page Configuration		
Webpage Auto Update :	<input type="text" value="0"/> Seconds (0 = Disable Auto Update)	
Bridge Configuration		
Bridge Entry Timeout :	<input type="text" value="25"/> Minutes (Range : 25—1440 Minutes)	
Translation Bridging :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled	
Send Untranslated ARP :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled	
SM Isolation :	Disable SM Isolation ▼	
Forward Unknown Unicast Packets :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled - If destination address is not known, forward packet to all SMs. <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled - If destination address is not known, drop packet.	
Update Application Information		
Update Application Address :	<input type="text" value="0.0.0.0"/>	
TCP Settings		
Prioritize TCP ACK :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enabled <input type="radio"/> Disabled	
Layer 2 Discovery Destination Address		
Multicast Destination Address :	<input type="radio"/> Broadcast <input checked="" type="radio"/> LLDP Multicast	
DHCP Relay Agent		
DHCP Relay Agent :	Disable ▼	
DHCP Server (Name or IP Address) :	<input type="radio"/> Append DNS Domain Name <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable DNS Domain Name <input type="text" value="255.255.255.255"/>	
Option 82 Circuit ID :	<input type="text" value="\$apmacb1\$"/>	
Option 82 Remote ID :	<input type="text" value="\$smmacb1\$"/>	
Option 82 Vendor Specific ID :	<input type="text" value="\$sw14b1\$"/>	
Coordinates		
Latitude :	<input type="text" value="+0.000000"/>	Decimal Degree
Longitude :	<input type="text" value="+0.000000"/>	Decimal Degree
Height :	<input type="text" value="0"/>	Meters
SM Reconnection		
Report SM Reconnection Failure After Channel/EIRP Change :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable <input type="radio"/> Disable	
Failure Reporting Threshold for SM Reconnection :	<input type="text" value="10"/> %	
Failure Report Duration :	<input type="text" value="7"/> Days (Range : 1 — 30)	

Attribute	Meaning
Link Speed	<p>From the drop-down list of options, select the type of link speed for the Ethernet connection. The Auto settings allow the two ends of the link to automatically negotiate with each other the best possible speed, and check whether the Ethernet traffic is full duplex or half duplex.</p> <p>However, some Ethernet links work best when either:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • both ends are set to the same forced selection • both ends are set to auto-negotiate and both have capability in least one common speed and traffic type combination.
Ethernet Link	This parameter allows the operator to enable or disable Ethernet Link.
Ethernet Bounce Timeout	This parameter allows the operator to configure Ethernet bounce timeout ranging from 0 to 60 minutes. Value 0 disables Ethernet bounce timeout.
802.3at Type 2 PoE Status and PoE Classification (PMP 450i Series only)	<p>When the PoE Classification functionality is enabled and if Type 2 power is not present, the PAs do not power up and draw too much power.</p> <p>By default, the PoE Classification feature is disabled and the PAs will power up regardless of the classification presented by the power source.</p> <p>This is supported only on 450i series devices.</p> <p>PoE Classification configuration status also can be check under Home > General > Device Information tab:</p> 
Configuration Source	See Setting the Configuration Source
Sync Input	See Configuring synchronization
Free Run Before GPS Sync	See Free Run Before GPS Sync
Region	From the drop-down list, select the region in which the radio is operating.
Country	<p>From the drop-down list, select the country in which the radio is operating.</p> <p>Unlike selections in other parameters, your Country selection requires a Save Changes and a Reboot cycle before it will force the context-sensitive GUI to display related options (for example, Alternate Frequency Carrier 1 and 2 in the Configuration > Radio tab).</p> <p>PMP 450i Series ODUs shipped to the United States is locked to a Region Code setting of "United States". Units shipped to regions other than the United States must be configured with the corresponding Region Code to comply with local regulatory requirements.</p> <p>Country Code settings affect the radios in the following ways:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maximum transmit power limiting (based on radio transmitter power plus

Attribute	Meaning
	<p>configured antenna gain)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> DFS operation is enabled based on the configured region code, if applicable <p>For more information on how transmit power limiting and DFS is implemented for each country, see the PMP 450 Planning Guide.</p>
Webpage Auto Update	<p>Enter the frequency (in seconds) for the web browser to automatically refresh the web-based interface. The default setting is 0. The 0 setting causes the web-based interface to never be automatically refreshed.</p>
Bridge Entry Timeout	<p>Specify the appropriate bridge timeout for correct network operation with the existing network infrastructure. The Bridge Entry Timeout must be a longer period than the ARP (Address Resolution Protocol) cache timeout of the router that feeds the network.</p> <div></div> <div> <p>Caution</p> <p>An inappropriately low Bridge Entry Timeout setting may lead to temporary loss of communication with some end users.</p> </div>
Translation Bridging	<p>Optionally, you can configure the AP to change the source MAC address in every packet it receives from its SMs to the MAC address of the SM that bridged the packet, before forwarding the packet toward the public network. If you do, then:</p> <p>Not more than 128 IP devices at any time are valid to send data to the AP from behind the SM.</p> <p>SM populates the Translation Table tab of its Statistics web page, displaying the MAC address and IP address of all the valid connected devices.</p> <p>Each entry in the Translation Table is associated with the number of minutes that have elapsed since the last packet transfer between the connected device and the SM.</p> <p>If 128 are connected and another attempts to connect:</p> <p>If no Translation Table entry is older than 255 minutes, the attempt is ignored.</p> <p>If an entry is older than 255 minutes, the oldest entry is removed and the attempt is successful.</p> <p>The Send Untranslated ARP parameter in the General tab of the Configuration page can be:</p> <p>Disabled, so that the AP overwrites the MAC address in Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) packets before forwarding them.</p> <p>Enabled, so that the AP forwards ARP packets regardless of whether it has overwritten the MAC address.</p> <p>When this feature is disabled, the setting of the Send Untranslated ARP parameter has no effect, because all packets are forwarded untranslated (with the source MAC address intact).</p>

Attribute	Meaning
Send Untranslated ARP	<p>If the Translation Bridging parameter is set to Enabled, then the Send Untranslated ARP parameter can be:</p> <p>Disabled - so that the AP will overwrite the MAC address in Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) packets before forwarding them.</p> <p>Enabled - so that the AP will forward ARP packets regardless of whether it has overwritten the MAC address.</p> <p>If the Translation Bridging parameter is set to Disabled, then the Send Untranslated ARP parameter has no effect.</p>
SM Isolation	<p>Prevent or allow SM-to-SM communication by selecting from the following drop-down menu items:</p> <p>Disable SM Isolation (the default selection). This allows full communication between SMs.</p> <p>Block SM Packets from being forwarded - This prevents both multicast/broadcast and unicast SM-to-SM communication.</p> <p>Block and Forward SM Packets to Backbone - This not only prevents multicast/broadcast and unicast SM-to-SM communication but also sends the packets, which otherwise are handled SM to SM, through the Ethernet port of the AP.</p>
Forward Unknown Unicast Packets	<p>Enabled: All unknown Unicast packets (no entry in the AP's bridge table) received via the AP's Ethernet LAN interface are forwarded to registered SMs. If the target device is situated beneath a particular SM, when the device responds the SM and AP will learn and add the device to their bridge tables so that subsequent packets to that device is bridged to the proper SM.</p> <p>Disabled: All unknown Unicast packets (no entry in the AP's bridge table) received via the AP's Ethernet LAN interface are discarded at the AP.</p>
Update Application Address	Enter the address of the server to access for software updates on this AP and registered SMs.
Prioritize TCP ACK	To reduce the likelihood of TCP acknowledgement packets being dropped, set this parameter to Enabled. This can improve throughput that the end user perceives during transient periods of congestion on the link that is carrying acknowledgements. This parameter, when enabled, can be particularly useful when running bi-direction FTP sessions over the link. If a link is primarily used for video surveillance, it is recommended to set this parameter to Disable.
Multicast Destination Address	Using Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP), a module exchanges multicast addresses with the device to which it is wired on the Ethernet interface. Although some switches (CMM4, for example) do not pass LLDP addresses upward in the network, a radio can pass it as the value of the Multicast Destination Address parameter value in the connected device that has it populated.
DHCP Relay Agent	The AP may act as a DHCP relay for SMs and CPEs underneath it. The AP will make use of the DHCP Option 82 (DHCP Relay Agent Information) from RFC 3046 when performing relay functions. The AP offers two types of DHCP relay functionality:

Attribute	Meaning
	<p>Full Relay Information - Configuring the DHCP Full Relay Operation will take broadcast DHCP packets and send them to a Unicast server in unicast mode. This way the DHCP requests and replies can be routed like any other UDP packet.</p> <p>Only Insert Option 82 - This option leaves the DHCP request on its broadcast domain as opposed to DHCP Full Relay Operation which will turn it into a unicast packet.</p> <p>In order to accommodate setting up pools or classes for different VLANs, the Option 82 field will include information to tell the server what VLAN the client is on.</p>
DHCP Server (Name or IP Address)	<p>The DHCP relay server may be either a DNS name or a static IP address in dotted decimal notation. Additionally, the management DNS domain name may be toggled such that the name of the DHCP relay server only needs to be specified and the DNS domain name is automatically appended to that name. The default DHCP relay server addresses are 255.255.255.255 with the appending of the DNS domain name disabled.</p>
Option 82 Circuit ID	<p>This parameter specifies the Circuit ID for DHCP Relay Option 82 data. Following wildcards are supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • \$apmac\$ - AP MAC address in ascii format, no delimiters • \$apmacbi\$ - AP MAC address in hex format (6 bytes) • \$smmac\$ - SM MAC address in ascii format, no delimiters • \$smmacbi\$ - SM MAC address in hex format (6 bytes) • \$apsn\$ - AP Site Name (may be truncated to 32 chars) • \$smsn\$ - SM Site Name (may be truncated to 32 chars) • \$smvid\$ - SM Port VID in ascii format, leading 0 included, 4 chars long • \$smvidbi\$ - SM Port VID in hex format (2 bytes) • \$smluid\$ - SM LUID <p>Default value is \$apmacbi\$</p> <p>Note: Overall expanded Option 82 data is limited to 255 bytes.</p>
Option 82 Remote ID	<p>This parameter specifies the Remote ID for DHCP Relay Option 82 data. Following wildcards are supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • \$apmac\$ - AP MAC address in ascii format, no delimiters • \$apmacbi\$ - AP MAC address in hex format (6 bytes) • \$smmac\$ - SM MAC address in ascii format, no delimiters • \$smmacbi\$ - SM MAC address in hex format (6 bytes) • \$apsn\$ - AP Site Name (may be truncated to 32 chars) • \$smsn\$ - SM Site Name (may be truncated to 32 chars)

Attribute	Meaning
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • \$smvid\$ - SM Port VID in ascii format, leading 0 included, 4 chars long • \$smvidbi\$ - SM Port VID in hex format (2 bytes) • \$smluid\$ - SM LUID <p>Default value is \$smmacbi\$</p> <p>Note: Overall expanded Option 82 data is limited to 255 bytes.</p>
Option 82 Vendor Specific ID	<p>This parameter specifies the Vendor Specific ID for DHCP Relay Option 82 data.</p> <p>Following wildcards are supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • \$apmac\$ - AP MAC address in ascii format, no delimiters • \$apmacbi\$ - AP MAC address in hex format (6 bytes) • \$smmac\$ - SM MAC address in ascii format, no delimiters • \$smmacbi\$ - SM MAC address in hex format (6 bytes) • \$apsn\$ - AP Site Name (may be truncated to 32 chars) • \$smsn\$ - SM Site Name (may be truncated to 32 chars) • \$smvid\$ - SM Port VID in ascii format, leading 0 included, 4 chars long • \$smvidbi\$ - SM Port VID in hex format (2 bytes) • \$smluid\$ - SM LUID <p>Default value is \$smvidbi\$</p> <p>Note: Overall expanded Option 82 data is limited to 255 bytes.</p>
Latitude Longitude Height	Physical radio location data may be configured via the Latitude, Longitude and Height fields. Latitude and Longitude is measured in Decimal Degree while the Height is calculated in Meters.
Report SM Reconnection Failure After Channel/EIRP Change	Provision to enable/disable flag for this feature.
Failure Reporting Threshold for SM Reconnection	If the percentage of the number of SMs which failed to reconnect after EIRP/channel change exceeds this value, a failure will be reported via an alarm and a warning banner.
Failure Report Duration	The number of days the AP will print the warning banner and allow the cnMaestro alarm to be displayed, before clearing them both, in the of absence enough SMs reconnecting to bring the reconnect failure percentage below the failure threshold.

General page - PMP 450m AP

The General page of AP is explained in below table.

Figure 22: General page attributes -PMP 450m AP

Tool Features		
MEAMMO :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled	
Interface Cancellation :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enabled <input type="radio"/> Disabled	
Link Speeds		
Ethernet Port Speed :	Auto Port =	
Link Speed :	Auto 1000/100/100/10/10/1 =	
SFP Link Speed :	Auto 1000/100 =	
Ethernet Link :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enabled <input type="radio"/> Disabled	
Ethernet Source Timeout :	0 Minutes (Range : 0-60 Minutes, 0 = Disabled)	
Bandwidth Configuration Source		
Configuration Source :	SM	
Syno Setting		
Syno Input :	Generate Syno =	
Free Run Before GPS Syno :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled	
Region Settings		
Region :	China - Region 1 =	
Country :	China =	
Web Page Configuration		
Webpage Auto Update :	1 Seconds (0 = Disable Auto Update)	
Bridge Configuration		
Bridge Entry Timeout :	20 Minutes (Range : 20-1440 Minutes)	
Translation Bridging :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled	
Send Unicast ARP :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled	
SM Isolation :	Enable Isolation 1 - Block SM isolated packet from being forwarded =	
Prevent Unknown Unicast Packet :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled - If destination address is not known, forward packet to all SMs. <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled - If destination address is not known, drop packet.	
Update Application Information		
Update Application Address :	0.0.0.0	
TCP Settings		
Prioritize TCP ACK :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enabled <input type="radio"/> Disabled	
Layer 2 Discovery		
Multicast Destination Address :	<input type="radio"/> Broadcast <input checked="" type="radio"/> LLDP Multicast	
VLAN tagging of LLDP Packets :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Follow VLAN MVID Configuration <input type="radio"/> Always Untagged	
DHCP Relay Agent		
DHCP Relay Agent :	Enable - Only Insert Option 82 =	
DHCP Server (Name or IP Address) :	<input type="radio"/> Append DNS Domain Name <input type="radio"/> Disable DNS Domain Name <input type="radio"/> Use DNS and IP =	
Option 82 Circuit ID :	None/115	
Option 82 Remote ID :	None/115	
Option 82 Vendor Specific ID :	None/115	
Note: DHCPv6 relay is supported only in "Insert Option 82" mode		
Coordinates		
Latitude :	+0.000000	Decimal Degree
Longitude :	+0.000000	Decimal Degree
Height :	0	Meters
SM Reconnection		
Report SM Reconnection Failure After Channel/WiFi Change :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable <input type="radio"/> Disable	
Failure Reporting Threshold for SM Reconnection :	10 %	
Failure Report Duration :	7 Days (Range : 1-30)	

Attribute	Meaning
MU-MIMO	This parameter allows to enable or disable Trial mode for radios with a Limited key for MU-MIMO operation. Once the trial key is applied, the 30-day trial can be enabled or disabled at any time.
Interference Cancellation	<p>When an operator upgrades a 5 GHz 450m to Release 22.2, a free 30-day trial of the uplink interference cancellation software is included. By default, this trial mode is disabled. When an operator enables the trial mode, the 30-day timer starts.</p> <p>Note that the 30-day trial can be enabled or disabled at any time. The amount of time left on this trial or the MU-MIMO trial can be viewed on the HOME -> General Status page of the AP. Also, enabling this trial by itself is not sufficient to activate the UL Interference Cancellation feature. It must also be enabled via SNMP or the Configuration -> Radio page on the AP.</p>
Ethernet Port Selection	<p>Ethernet Port selection is applicable to the 450m platform only with two choices in the drop-down list:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Main: A selection of main indicates that link connectivity and power to the 450m is provided through the RF45 connection on the Main port of the AP • SFP: A selection of SFP indicates that link connectivity will be provided through the SFP port on the 450m <p>Power continues to be provided via the RJ45 Main port (5 GHz 450m only; the 3 GHz 450m utilizes a separate DC connector).</p>
For information about remaining attributes, refer PMP 450m and PMP/PTP 450i Series.	

General page - PMP 450i SM

The General page of PMP 450i SM is explained in below table. The General page of PMP 450 SM looks the same as PMP 450i SM.

Table 19: General page attributes – PMP 450i SM

Link Speeds	
Link Speed :	Auto 1000F/100F/100H/10F/10H *
Ethernet Link :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enabled <input type="radio"/> Disabled
Ethernet Bounce Timeout :	<input type="text" value=""/> Minutes (Range: 0–60 Minutes, 0 = Disable) <input type="button" value="Source Main Ethernet Port"/>
PoE	
802.3at Type 2 PoE Status :	Not Present (Ignored)
PoE Classification :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled
Sync Setting	
Remote Device Type :	<input type="radio"/> PMP/PTP 100 <input checked="" type="radio"/> Other
Region Settings	
Region :	Other - Regulatory *
Country :	Other *
Web Page Configuration	
Webpage Auto Update :	<input type="text" value=""/> Seconds (0 = Disable Auto Update)



Bridge Configuration		
Bridge Entry Timeout:	25	Minutes (Range: 25--1440 Minutes)
Bridge Table Size:	4096	(Range: 4--4096) (Note: 2 entries in the bridge table are used for internal purpose)
Bridge Table Restriction:	<input type="radio"/> Drop packets if MAC address is not in bridge table <input checked="" type="radio"/> Forward packets even if MAC address is not in bridge table	

Frame Timing	
Frame Timing Pulse Gated:	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable (If SM out of sync then do not propagate the frame timing pulse) <input type="radio"/> Disable (Always propagate the frame timing pulse)

Layer 2 Discovery Destination Address	
Multicast Destination Address:	<input type="radio"/> Broadcast <input checked="" type="radio"/> LLDP Multicast

Coordinates		
Latitude:	+0.000000	Decimal Degree
Longitude:	+0.000000	Decimal Degree
Height:	0	Meters

Attribute	Meaning		
Link Speed	From the drop-down list of options, select the type of link speed for the Ethernet connection. The default for this parameter is that all speeds are selected. The recommended setting is a single speed selection for all APs and SMs in the operator network.		
Ethernet Link	See PMP 450m and PMP/PTP 450i Series		
Ethernet Bounce Timeout			
802.3at Type 2 PoE Status and PoE Classification	<p>When the PoE Classification functionality is enabled and if Type 2 power is not present, the PAs do not power up and draw too much power.</p> <p>By default, the PoE Classification feature is disabled, and the PAs will power up regardless of the classification presented by the power source.</p> <p>This is supported only on 450i series ODUs.</p> <p>PoE Classification configuration status also can be check under Home > General > Device Information tab:</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>802.3at Type 2 PoE Status</td><td>Not Present (Ignored)</td></tr> </table>	802.3at Type 2 PoE Status	Not Present (Ignored)
802.3at Type 2 PoE Status	Not Present (Ignored)		
Remote Device Type	See PMP/PTP 450b Series.		
Region	<p>This parameter allows you to set the region in which the radio will operate.</p> <p>The SM radio automatically inherits the Region type of the master. This behavior ignores the value of the Region parameter in the SM, even when the value is None. Nevertheless, since future system software releases may read the value in order to configure some other region-sensitive feature(s), this parameter must be always set to the value that corresponds to the local region.</p>		
Country	This parameter allows you to set the country in which the radio will operate.		

Attribute	Meaning
	<p>The SM radio automatically inherits the Country Code type of the master. This behavior ignores the value of the Country parameter in the SM, even when the value is None. Nevertheless, since future system software releases may read the value in order to configure some other region-sensitive feature(s), this parameter must be always set to the value that corresponds to the local region.</p> <p>PMP/PTP 450i Series ODU shipped to the United States is locked to a Region Code setting of "United States". Units shipped to regions other than the United States must be configured with the corresponding Region Code to comply with local regulatory requirements.</p>
Webpage Auto Update	See PMP 450m and PMP/PTP 450i Series
Bridge Entry Timeout	<p>Specify the appropriate bridge timeout for correct network operation with the existing network infrastructure. Timeout occurs when the AP encounters no activity with the SM (whose MAC address is the bridge entry) within the interval that this parameter specifies. The Bridge Entry Timeout must be a longer period than the ARP (Address Resolution Protocol) cache timeout of the router that feeds the network.</p> <div>  <div> <p>Caution</p> <p>This parameter governs the timeout interval, even if a router in the system has a longer timeout interval. The default value of this field is 25 (minutes). An inappropriately low Bridge Entry Timeout setting may lead to temporary loss of communication with some end users.</p> </div> </div>
Bridge Table Size	<p>This parameter allows to restrict devices to connect to the SM. It is configurable from 4 to 4096.</p> <div>  <div> <p>Note</p> <p>Configure Bridge Table Restriction parameter to Drop packets if MAC address is not in bridge table option to restrict the number of devices configured from connecting to SM.</p> </div> </div>
Bridge Table Restriction	<p>This parameter allows to either allow or restrict devices to connect to SM using the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Drop packets if MAC address is not in bridge table: Select this option to restrict communication from devices not listed in bridge table. Forward packets even if MAC address is not in bridge table: Select this option to allow communication from any device.
Frame Timing Pulse Gated	<p>If this SM extends the sync pulse to a BH master or an AP, select either</p> <p>Enable: If this SM loses sync from the AP, then do not propagate a sync pulse to the BH timing master or another AP. This setting prevents interference in the event that the SM loses sync.</p>

Attribute	Meaning
	Disable: If this SM loses sync from the AP, then propagate the sync pulse to the BH timing master or another AP.
Multicast Destination Address	Using Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP), a module exchanges multicast addresses with the device to which it is wired on the Ethernet interface. Although some switches (CMM4, for example) do not pass LLDP addresses upward in the network, a radio can pass it as the value of the Multicast Destination Address parameter value in the connected device that has it populated.
Latitude Longitude Height	Physical radio location data may be configured via the Latitude, Longitude and Height fields. Latitude and Longitude is measured in Decimal Degree while the Height is calculated in Meters.

General page - PTP 450i BHM

The General page of BHM is explained in below table. The General page of PTP 450 BHM looks the same as PTP 450i BHM.

Table 20: General page attributes – PTP 450i BHM

Link Speeds	
Link Speed	Auto 1000F/100F/100M/10F/10M
Ethernet Link	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enabled <input type="radio"/> Disabled
Ethernet Bounce Timeout	0 Minutes (Range: 0–60 Minutes, 0 = Disable)
PoE	
802.3at Type 2 PoE Status	Not Present (ignored)
PoE Classification	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled
Sync Setting	
Sync Input	Generate Sync <input checked="" type="radio"/>
Free Run Before GPS Sync	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled
Region Settings	
Region	Other - Regulatory
Country	Other
Web Page Configuration	
Webpage Auto Update	0 Seconds (0 = Disable Auto Update)
Bridge Configuration	
Bridge Entry Timeout	25 Minutes (Range: 25–1440 Minutes)
Bridging Functionality	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable

Update Application Information

Update Application Address : 192.168.1.1

TCP Settings

Prioritize TCP ACK ☒ Enabled ☐ Disabled


Layer 2 Discovery Destination Address

Multicast Destination Address ☐ Broadcast ☒ LLDP Multicast

Coordinates

Latitude	+0.000000	Decimal Degree
Longitude	+0.000000	Decimal Degree
Height	0	Meters

Attribute	Meaning
Link Speed	See PMP 450m and PMP/PTP 450i Series
Ethernet Link	
Ethernet Bounce Timeout	
802.3at Type 2 PoE Status and PoE Classification	<p>When the PoE Classification functionality is enabled and if Type 2 power is not present, the PAs do not power up and draw too much power.</p> <p>By default, the PoE Classification feature is disabled and the PAs will power up regardless of the classification presented by the power source.</p> <p>This is supported only on 450i Series ODUs.</p> <p>PoE Classification configuration status also can be check under Home > General > Device Information tab:</p> <div> 802.3at Type 2 PoE Status : Not Present (Ignored) </div>
Sync Input	See Configuring synchronization
Free Run Before GPS Sync	See Free Run Before GPS Sync
Region	See PMP 450m and PMP/PTP 450i Series
Country	
Webpage Auto Update	
Bridge Entry Timeout	
Bridging Functionality	Select whether you want bridge table filtering active (Enable) or not (Disable) on this BH.

Attribute	Meaning
	<p>Disable: allows user to use redundant BHs without causing network addressing problems. Through a spanning tree protocol, this reduces the convergence time from 25 minutes to few seconds. However, you must disable bridge table filtering as only a deliberate part of your overall network design since disabling it allows unwanted traffic across the wireless interface.</p> <p>Enable: Allows user to enable bridge functionality.</p> <div>  <div> <p>Note</p> <p>Specify the appropriate bridge timeout for correct network operation with the existing network infrastructure. The Bridge Entry Timeout must be a longer period than the ARP (Address Resolution Protocol) cache timeout of the router that feeds the network.</p> </div> </div>
Update Application Address	See PMP 450m and PMP/PTP 450i Series
Prioritize TCP ACK	
Multicast Destination Address	
Latitude Longitude Height	



General page - PTP 450i BHS

The General page of PTP 450i BHS is explained in below table. The General page of PTP 450 BHS looks the same as PTP 450i BHS.

Table 21: General page attributes – PTP 450i BHS

Link Speeds		
Link Speed	Auto: 1000F/100F/100m/10F/10m	
Ethernet Link	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enabled <input type="radio"/> Disabled <input type="button" value="Source Main Ethernet Port"/>	
Ethernet Bounce Timeout	<input type="text" value="0"/> Minutes (Range: 0–60 Minutes, 0 = Disable)	
PoE		
802.3at Type 2 PoE Status	Not Present (ignored)	
PoE Classification	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled	
Sync Setting		
Remote Device Type	<input type="radio"/> PMP/PTP 100 <input checked="" type="radio"/> Other	
Region Settings		
Region	Other - Regulatory	
Country	Other	
Web Page Configuration		
Webpage Auto Update	<input type="text" value="0"/> Seconds (0 = Disable Auto Update)	
Bridge Configuration		
Bridge Entry Timeout	<input type="text" value="25"/> Minutes (Range: 25–1440 Minutes)	
Bridge Functionality	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable	
Frame Timing		
Frame Timing Pulse Gated	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable (If SM out of sync then do not propagate the frame timing pulse) <input type="radio"/> Disable (Always propagate the frame timing pulse)	
Layer 2 Discovery Destination Address		
Multicast Destination Address	<input type="radio"/> Broadcast <input checked="" type="radio"/> LLDP Multicast	
Coordinates		
Latitude	<input type="text" value="+0.000000"/>	Decimal Degree
Longitude	<input type="text" value="+0.000000"/>	Decimal Degree
Height	<input type="text" value="0"/>	Meters

Attribute	Meaning
Link Speed	See PMP 450m and PMP/PTP 450i Series
Ethernet Link	
Ethernet Bounce Timeout	
802.3at Type 2 PoE Status and PoE Classification	<p>When the PoE Classification functionality is enabled and if Type 2 power is not present, the PAs do not power up and draw too much power.</p> <p>By default, the PoE Classification feature is disabled and the PAs will power up regardless of the classification presented by the power source.</p> <p>This is supported only on 450i Series ODUs.</p>

Attribute	Meaning
	<p>PoE Classification configuration status also can be check under Home > General > Device Information tab:</p> 
Remote Device Type	See PMP/PTP 450b Series.
Region	<p>This parameter allows you to set the region in which the radio will operate.</p> <p>The BHS radio automatically inherits the Region type of the master. This behavior ignores the value of the Region parameter in the BHS, even when the value is None. Nevertheless, since future system software releases may read the value in order to configure some other region-sensitive feature(s), this parameter must be always set to the value that corresponds to the local region.</p>
Country	<p>This parameter allows you to set the country in which the radio will operate.</p> <p>The BHS radio automatically inherits the Country Code type of the master. This behavior ignores the value of the Country parameter in the BHS, even when the value is None. Nevertheless, since future system software releases may read the value in order to configure some other region-sensitive feature(s), this parameter must be always set to the value that corresponds to the local region.</p> <p>PMP/PTP 450i Series ODU shipped to the United States is locked to a Region Code setting of “United States”. Units shipped to regions other than the United States must be configured with the corresponding Region Code to comply with local regulatory requirements.</p>
Webpage Auto Update	See PMP 450m and PMP/PTP 450i Series
Bridge Entry Timeout	<p>Specify the appropriate bridge timeout for correct network operation with the existing network infrastructure. Timeout occurs when the BHM encounters no activity with the BHS (whose MAC address is the bridge entry) within the interval that this parameter specifies. The Bridge Entry Timeout must be a longer period than the ARP (Address Resolution Protocol) cache timeout of the router that feeds the network.</p> <div>  <div> <p>Caution</p> <p>This parameter governs the timeout interval, even if a router in the system has a longer timeout interval. The default value of this field is 25 (minutes).An inappropriately low Bridge Entry Timeout setting may lead to temporary loss of communication with some end users.</p> </div> </div>
Bridging Functionality	See PMP 450m and PMP/PTP 450i Series
Frame Timing Pulse Gated	<p>If this BHS extends the sync pulse to a BH master or an AP, select either</p> <p>Enable—If this BHS loses sync from the BHM, then do not propagate a sync pulse to the BH timing master or other BHM. This setting prevents interference in the event that the BHS loses sync.</p>

Attribute	Meaning
	Disable—If this BHS loses sync from the BHM, then propagate the sync pulse to the BH timing master or other BHM.
Multicast Destination Address	See PMP 450m and PMP/PTP 450i Series
Latitude Longitude Height	See PMP 450m and PMP/PTP 450i Series

PMP/PTP 450b Series



General page – PMP 450b SM

The General page of PMP 450b SM is explained in below table.

Table 22: General page attributes – PMP 450b SM

Link Speeds		
Link Speed	Auto 1000F/100F/100H/10F/10H	
Ethernet Link	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enabled <input type="radio"/> Disabled	
Ethernet Source Timeout	<input type="text" value="0"/> Minutes (Range: 0–60 Minutes, 0 = Disable)	
Sync Setting		
Sync Aux Port Config	Alignment Tone	
Region Settings		
Region	Other - Regulatory	
Country	Other	
Web Page Configuration		
Webpage Auto Update	<input type="text" value="0"/> Seconds (0 = Disable Auto Update)	
Bridge Configuration		
Bridge Entry Timeout	<input type="text" value="25"/> Minutes (Range: 25–1440 Minutes)	
Bridge Table Size	<input type="text" value="4096"/> (Range: 4–4096) (Note: 2 entries in the bridge table are used for internal purpose)	
Bridge Table Restriction	<input type="radio"/> Drop packets if MAC address is not in bridge table <input checked="" type="radio"/> Forward packets even if MAC address is not in bridge table	
Frame Timing		
Frame Timing Pulse Gated	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable (If SM out of sync then do not propagate the frame timing pulse) <input type="radio"/> Disable (Always propagate the frame timing pulse)	
Layer 2 Discovery Destination Address		
Multicast Destination Address	<input type="radio"/> Broadcast <input checked="" type="radio"/> LLDP Multicast	
Coordinates		
Latitude	<input type="text" value="+8.888888"/>	Decimal Degree
Longitude	<input type="text" value="+8.888888"/>	Decimal Degree
Height	<input type="text" value="0"/>	Meters

Attribute	Meaning
Link Speed	From the drop-down list of options, select the type of link speed for the Ethernet connection. The default for this parameter is that all speeds are selected. The recommended setting is a single speed selection for all APs and SMs in the operator network.
Ethernet Link Enabled/Disabled	<p>Specify whether to enable or disable Ethernet/802.3 connectivity on the wired port of the SM. This parameter has no effect on the wireless link. When you select Enable, this feature allows traffic on the Ethernet/802.3 port. This is the factory default state of the port. When you select Disable, this feature prevents traffic on the port. Typical cases of when you may want to select Disable include:</p> <p>The subscriber is delinquent with payment(s).</p> <p>You suspect that the subscriber is sending or flooding undesired broadcast packets into the network, such as when</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a virus is present in the subscriber's computing device. • the subscriber's home router is improperly configured.
Ethernet Bounce Timeout	This parameter allows the operator to configure Ethernet bounce timeout ranging from 0 to 60 minutes. Value 0 disables Ethernet bounce timeout.
Sync Aux Port Config	Set the Sync Aux Port Config parameter to support the desired functionality. Select Alignment Tone to output a stereo tone on the Timing Port/UGPS TRRS audio connector for link alignment. Select Sync Output to output the GPS timing pulse on this connector for synchronization of a connected remote AP.
Remote Device Type	The Remote Device Type parameter is available when Sync Aux Port Config is set to Sync Output. Choose Other unless you are using the 450b Timing Port/UGPS to provide remote synchronization to a PMP/PTP 100 AP/BHM.
Region	<p>This parameter allows you to set the region in which the radio will operate.</p> <p>The SM radio automatically inherits the Region type of the master. This behavior ignores the value of the Region parameter in the SM, even when the value is None. Nevertheless, since future system software releases may read the value in order to configure some other region-sensitive feature(s), this parameter must be always set to the value that corresponds to the local region.</p>
Country	<p>This parameter allows you to set the country in which the radio will operate.</p> <p>The SM radio automatically inherits the Country Code type of the master. This behavior ignores the value of the Country parameter in the SM, even when the value is None. Nevertheless, since future system software releases may read the value in order to configure some other region-sensitive feature(s), this parameter must be always set to the value that corresponds to the local region.</p> <p>PMP/PTP 450i Series ODU shipped to the United States is locked to a Region Code setting of "United States". Units shipped to regions other than the United States must be configured with the corresponding Region Code to comply with local regulatory requirements.</p>

Attribute	Meaning
Webpage Auto Update	Enter the frequency (in seconds) for the web browser to automatically refresh the web-based interface. The default setting is 0. The 0 setting causes the web-based interface to never be automatically refreshed.
Bridge Entry Timeout	<p>Specify the appropriate bridge timeout for correct network operation with the existing network infrastructure. Timeout occurs when the AP encounters no activity with the SM (whose MAC address is the bridge entry) within the interval that this parameter specifies. The Bridge Entry Timeout must be a longer period than the ARP (Address Resolution Protocol) cache timeout of the router that feeds the network.</p> <div>  <div> Caution <p>This parameter governs the timeout interval, even if a router in the system has a longer timeout interval. The default value of this field is 25 (minutes). An inappropriately low Bridge Entry Timeout setting may lead to temporary loss of communication with some end users.</p> </div> </div>
Bridge Table Size	<p>This parameter allows to restrict devices to connect to the SM. It is configurable from 4 to 4096.</p> <div>  <div> Note <p>Configure Bridge Table Restriction parameter to Drop packets if MAC address is not in bridge table option to restrict the number of devices configured from connecting to SM.</p> </div> </div>
Bridge Table Restriction	<p>This parameter allows to either allow or restrict devices to connect to SM using the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Drop packets if MAC address is not in bridge table: Select this option to restrict communication from devices not listed in bridge table. <p>Forward packets even if MAC address is not in bridge table: Select this option to allow communication from any device.</p>
Frame Timing Pulse Gated	<p>If this SM extends the sync pulse to a BH master or an AP, select either</p> <p>Enable—If this SM loses sync from the AP, then do not propagate a sync pulse to the BH timing master or another AP. This setting prevents interference in the event that the SM loses sync.</p> <p>Disable—If this SM loses sync from the AP, then propagate the sync pulse to the BH timing master or another AP.</p>
Multicast Destination Address	Using Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP), a module exchanges multicast addresses with the device to which it is wired on the Ethernet interface. Although some switches (CMM4, for example) do not pass LLDP addresses upward in the network, a radio can pass it as the value of the Multicast Destination Address parameter value in the connected device that has it populated.
Latitude Longitude Height	Physical radio location data may be configured via the Latitude, Longitude and Height fields. Latitude and Longitude is measured in Decimal Degree while the Height is calculated in Meters.


PTP 450b BHM

Table 23: General page attributes – PMP 450b BHM

Link Speeds		
Link Speed	All 1000F/100F/100H/10F/10H *	
Ethernet Link	* Enabled ○ Disabled	
Ethernet Bounce Timeout	0 Minutes (Range: 0–60 Minutes, 0 = Disable)	
Sync Setting		
Sync Input	Generate Sync *	
Free Run Before GPS Sync	* Enabled ○ Disabled	
Sync Aux Port Config	Sync Input *	
Region Settings		
Region	Other - Regulatory *	
Country	Other *	
Web Page Configuration		
Webpage Auto Update	0 Seconds (0 = Disable Auto Update)	
Bridge Configuration		
Bridge Entry Timeout	25 Minutes (Range: 25–1440 Minutes)	
Bridging Functionality	○ Disable * Enable	
Update Application Information		
Update Application Address	0.0.0.0	
TCP Settings		
Prioritize TCP ACK	* Enabled ○ Disabled	
Layer 2 Discovery Destination Address		
Multicast Destination Address	○ Broadcast * LLDP Multicast	
Coordinates		
Latitude	+9.000000	Decimal Degree
Longitude	+9.000000	Decimal Degree
Height	0	Meters

Attribute	Meaning
Link Speed	From the drop-down list of options, select the type of link speed for the Ethernet connection. The default for this parameter is that all speeds are selected. The recommended setting is a single speed selection for all APs and SMs in the operator network.
Ethernet Link Enabled/Disabled	Specify whether to enable or disable Ethernet/802.3 connectivity on the wired port of the SM. This parameter has no effect on the wireless link. When you select Enable, this feature allows traffic on the Ethernet/802.3 port. This is the factory default state of the port. When you select Disable, this feature prevents traffic on the port. Typical cases of when you may want to select Disable include: The subscriber is delinquent with payment(s).

Attribute	Meaning
	<p>You suspect that the subscriber is sending or flooding undesired broadcast packets into the network, such as when</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a virus is present in the subscriber's computing device. • the subscriber's home router is improperly configured.
Ethernet Bounce Timeout	This parameter allows the operator to configure Ethernet bounce timeout ranging from 0 to 60 minutes. Value 0 disables Ethernet bounce timeout.
Sync Input	See Configuring synchronization.
Free Run Before GPS Sync	See Free Run Before GPS Sync
Sync Aux Port Config	See Sync Aux Port Config
Region	From the drop-down list, select the region in which the radio is operating.
Country	<p>From the drop-down list, select the country in which the radio is operating.</p> <p>Unlike selections in other parameters, your Country selection requires a Save Changes and a Reboot cycle before it will force the context-sensitive GUI to display related options (for example, Alternate Frequency Carrier 1 and 2 in the Configuration > Radio tab).</p> <p>PMP 450b Series ODUs shipped to the United States is locked to a Region Code setting of "United States". Units shipped to regions other than the United States must be configured with the corresponding Region Code to comply with local regulatory requirements.</p> <p>Country Code settings affect the radios in the following ways:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maximum transmit power limiting (based on radio transmitter power plus configured antenna gain) • DFS operation is enabled based on the configured region code, if applicable <p>For more information on how transmit power limiting and DFS is implemented for each country, see the PMP 450 Planning Guide.</p>
Webpage Auto Update	Enter the frequency (in seconds) for the web browser to automatically refresh the web-based interface. The default setting is 0. The 0 setting causes the web-based interface to never be automatically refreshed.
Bridge Entry Timeout	Specify the appropriate bridge timeout for correct network operation with the existing network infrastructure. The Bridge Entry Timeout must be a longer period than the ARP (Address Resolution Protocol) cache timeout of the router that feeds the network.
Bridging Functionality	Select whether you want bridge table filtering active (Enable) or not (Disable) on this BH.

Attribute	Meaning
	<p>Disable: allows user to use redundant BHs without causing network addressing problems. Through a spanning tree protocol, this reduces the convergence time from 25 minutes to few seconds. However, you must disable bridge table filtering as only a deliberate part of your overall network design since disabling it allows unwanted traffic across the wireless interface.</p> <p>Enable: Allows user to enable bridge functionality.</p> <div>  <div> <p>Note</p> <p>Specify the appropriate bridge timeout for correct network operation with the existing network infrastructure. The Bridge Entry Timeout must be a longer period than the ARP (Address Resolution Protocol) cache timeout of the router that feeds the network.</p> </div> </div>
Update Application Address	Enter the address of the server to access for software updates on this BHM and registered BHS.
Prioritize TCP ACK	To reduce the likelihood of TCP acknowledgement packets being dropped, set this parameter to Enabled. This can improve throughput that the end user perceives during transient periods of congestion on the link that is carrying acknowledgements.
Multicast Destination Address	Using Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP), a module exchanges multicast addresses with the device to which it is wired on the Ethernet interface. Although some switches (CMM4, for example) do not pass LLDP addresses upward in the network, a radio can pass it as the value of the Multicast Destination Address parameter value in the connected device that has it populated.
Latitude Longitude Height	Physical radio location data may be configured via the Latitude, Longitude and Height fields. Latitude and Longitude is measured in Decimal Degree while the Height is calculated in Meters.


PTP 450b BHS

Table 24: General page attributes – PMP 450b BHS

The screenshot displays the configuration interface for PTP 450b BHS, organized into several sections:

- Link Speeds:** Includes a 'Link Speed' dropdown menu (set to 'Auto 1000F/100F/100H/10F/10H'), an 'Ethernet Link' section with radio buttons for 'Enabled' (selected) and 'Disabled', and an 'Ethernet Bounce Timeout' field set to '0' minutes.
- Sync Setting:** Includes a 'Sync Aux Port Config' dropdown menu (set to 'Alignment Time').
- Region Settings:** Includes a 'Region' dropdown menu (set to 'None').
- Web Page Configuration:** Includes a 'Webpage Auto Update' field set to '0' seconds.
- Bridge Configuration:** Includes a 'Bridge Entry Timeout' field set to '25' minutes and a 'Bridging Functionality' section with radio buttons for 'Disable' and 'Enable' (selected).
- Frame Timing:** Includes a 'Frame Timing Pulse Gated' section with radio buttons for 'Enable' (selected) and 'Disable'.
- Layer 2 Discovery Destination Address:** Includes a 'Multicast Destination Address' section with radio buttons for 'Broadcast' and 'LLDP Multicast' (selected).
- Coordinates:** Includes fields for 'Latitude' (+0.000000), 'Longitude' (+0.000000), and 'Height' (0) meters.

Attribute	Meaning
Link Speed	<p>From the drop-down list of options, select the type of link speed for the Ethernet connection. The Auto settings allow the two ends of the link to automatically negotiate with each other the best possible speed, and check whether the Ethernet traffic is full duplex or half duplex.</p> <p>However, some Ethernet links work best when either:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> both ends are set to the same forced selection both ends are set to auto-negotiate and both have capability in least one common speed and traffic type combination.
Ethernet Link	This parameter allows the operator to enable or disable Ethernet Link.
Ethernet Bounce Timeout	This parameter allows the operator to configure Ethernet bounce timeout ranging from 0 to 60 minutes. Value 0 disables Ethernet bounce timeout.

Attribute	Meaning
Sync Aux Port Config	Set the Sync Aux Port Config parameter to support the desired functionality. Select Alignment Tone to output a stereo tone on the Timing Port/UGPS TRRS audio connector for link alignment. Select Sync Output to output the GPS timing pulse on this connector for synchronization of a connected remote AP.
Remote Device Type	The Remote Device Type parameter is available when Sync Aux Port Config is set to Sync Output. Choose Other unless you are using the 450b Timing Port/UGPS to provide remote synchronization to a PMP/PTP 100 AP/BHM.
Region	<p>This parameter allows you to set the region in which the radio will operate.</p> <p>The BHS radio automatically inherits the Region type of the master. This behavior ignores the value of the Region parameter in the BHS, even when the value is None. Nevertheless, since future system software releases may read the value in order to configure some other region-sensitive feature(s), this parameter must be always set to the value that corresponds to the local region.</p>
Country	<p>This parameter allows you to set the country in which the radio will operate.</p> <p>The BHS radio automatically inherits the Country Code type of the master. This behavior ignores the value of the Country parameter in the BHS, even when the value is None. Nevertheless, since future system software releases may read the value in order to configure some other region-sensitive feature(s), this parameter must be always set to the value that corresponds to the local region.</p> <p>PMP/PTP 450b Series ODU shipped to the United States is locked to a Region Code setting of "United States". Units shipped to regions other than the United States must be configured with the corresponding Region Code to comply with local regulatory requirements.</p>
Webpage Auto Update	Enter the frequency (in seconds) for the web browser to automatically refresh the web-based interface. The default setting is 0. The 0 setting causes the web-based interface to never be automatically refreshed.
Bridge Entry Timeout	Specify the appropriate bridge timeout for correct network operation with the existing network infrastructure. The Bridge Entry Timeout must be a longer period than the ARP (Address Resolution Protocol) cache timeout of the router that feeds the network.
Bridging Functionality	<p>Select whether you want bridge table filtering active (Enable) or not (Disable) on this BH.</p> <p>Disable: allows user to use redundant BHs without causing network addressing problems. Through a spanning tree protocol, this reduces the convergence time from 25 minutes to few seconds. However, you must disable bridge table filtering as only a deliberate part of your overall network design since disabling it allows unwanted traffic across the wireless interface.</p> <p>Enable: Allows user to enable bridge functionality.</p> <div>  <div> Note </div> </div>

Attribute	Meaning
	Specify the appropriate bridge timeout for correct network operation with the existing network infrastructure. The Bridge Entry Timeout must be a longer period than the ARP (Address Resolution Protocol) cache timeout of the router that feeds the network.
Frame Timing Pulse Gated	<p>If this BHS extends the sync pulse to a BH master or an AP, select either</p> <p>Enable—If this BHS loses sync from the AP, then do not propagate a sync pulse to the BH timing master or another AP. This setting prevents interference in the event that the BHS loses sync.</p> <p>Disable—If this BHS loses sync from the BHM, then propagate the sync pulse to the BH timing master or another AP.</p>
Multicast Destination Address	Using Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP), a module exchanges multicast addresses with the device to which it is wired on the Ethernet interface. Although some switches (CMM4, for example) do not pass LLDP addresses upward in the network, a radio can pass it as the value of the Multicast Destination Address parameter value in the connected device that has it populated.
Latitude Longitude Height	<p>Physical radio location data may be configured via the Latitude, Longitude and Height fields.</p> <p>Latitude and Longitude is measured in Decimal Degree while the Height is calculated in Meters.</p>

General page – PMP 450b Retro SM

Figure 23: General page attributes - PMP 450b Retro SM

Attribute	Meaning
Link Speed	
Ethernet Link	
Ethernet Bounce Timeout	
Configuration Source	
Sync Input	
Free Run Before GPS Sync	

Attribute	Meaning
Region	
Country	
Webpage Auto Update	
Bridge Entry Timeout	
Translation Bridging	
Send Untranslated ARP	
SM Isolation	
Forward Unknown Unicast Packets	
Update Application Address	
Prioritize TCP ACK	
Multicast Destination Address	
DHCP Relay Agent	
DHCP Server (Name or IP Address)	
Option 82 Circuit ID	
Option 82 Remote ID	
Option 82 Vendor Specific ID	
Latitude	
Longitude	
Height	

PMP/PTP 450 Series



Note

Refer PMP 450m and PMP/PTP 450i Series and General page attributes – PMP 450i SM for PMP 450 AP/SM General page parameters details.

General page - PMP 450 AP

Figure 24: General page attributes - PMP 450 AP

Link Speeds		
Link Speed :	Auto 1000F/100F/100H/10F/10H	
Ethernet Link :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enabled <input type="radio"/> Disabled	
Ethernet Bounce Timeout :	0 Minutes (Range : 0—60 Minutes, 0 = Disable)	
Bandwidth Configuration Source		
Configuration Source :	SM	
Sync Setting		
Sync Input :	Generate Sync	
Free Run Before GPS Sync :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled	
Region Settings		
Region :	Other - Regulatory	
Country :	Other	
Web Page Configuration		
Webpage Auto Update :	0 Seconds (0 = Disable Auto Update)	
Bridge Configuration		
Bridge Entry Timeout :	25 Minutes (Range : 25—1440 Minutes)	
Translation Bridging :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled	
Send Untranslated ARP :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled	
SM Isolation :	Disable SM Isolation	
Forward Unknown Unicast Packets :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled - If destination address is not known, forward packet to all SMs. <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled - If destination address is not known, drop packet.	
Update Application Information		
Update Application Address :	0.0.0.0	
TCP Settings		
Prioritize TCP ACK :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enabled <input type="radio"/> Disabled	
Layer 2 Discovery Destination Address		
Multicast Destination Address :	<input type="radio"/> Broadcast <input checked="" type="radio"/> LLDP Multicast	
DHCP Relay Agent		
DHCP Relay Agent :	Disable	
DHCP Server (Name or IP Address) :	<input type="radio"/> Append DNS Domain Name <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable DNS Domain Name 255.255.255.255	
Option 82 Circuit ID :	\$apmacb15	
Option 82 Remote ID :	\$smmacb15	
Option 82 Vendor Specific ID :	\$smv10b15	
Coordinates		
Latitude :	+42.052912	Decimal Degree
Longitude :	-88.825598	Decimal Degree
Height :	0	Meters

Attribute	Meaning
Link Speed	See General page attributes – PMP 450i SM
Ethernet Link	
Ethernet Bounce Timeout	
Configuration Source	
Sync Input	
Free Run Before GPS Sync	
Region	
Country	
Webpage Auto Update	
Bridge Entry Timeout	
Translation Bridging	
Send Untranslated ARP	
SM Isolation	
Forward Unknown Unicast Packets	See General page attributes – PMP 450i SM
Update Application Address	
Prioritize TCP ACK	
Multicast Destination Address	
DHCP Relay Agent	
DHCP Server (Name or IP Address)	
Option 82 Circuit ID	
Option 82 Remote ID	
Option 82 Vendor Specific ID	
Latitude	
Longitude	
Height	

General page - PMP 450 SM

Table 25: General page attributes - PMP 450 SM

Link Speeds		
Link Speed :	Auto 100F/100H/10F/10H ▼	
Ethernet Link :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enabled <input type="radio"/> Disabled	
Ethernet Bounce Timeout :	<input type="text" value="0"/> Minutes (Range : 0—60 Minutes, 0 = Disable)	

Sync Setting	
Remote Device Type :	<input type="radio"/> PMP/PTP 100 <input checked="" type="radio"/> Other

Region Settings	
Region :	Other - Regulatory ▼
Country :	Other ▼

Web Page Configuration	
Webpage Auto Update :	<input type="text" value="0"/> Seconds (0 = Disable Auto Update)

Bridge Configuration	
Bridge Entry Timeout :	<input type="text" value="25"/> Minutes (Range : 25—1440 Minutes)
Bridge Table Size :	<input type="text" value="4096"/> (Range : 4—4096) (Note: 2 entries in the bridge table are used for internal purpose)
Bridge Table Restriction :	<input type="radio"/> Drop packets if MAC address is not in bridge table <input checked="" type="radio"/> Forward packets even if MAC address is not in bridge table

Frame Timing	
Frame Timing Pulse Gated :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable (If SM out of sync then do not propagate the frame timing pulse) <input type="radio"/> Disable (Always propagate the frame timing pulse)

Layer 2 Discovery Destination Address	
Multicast Destination Address :	<input type="radio"/> Broadcast <input checked="" type="radio"/> LLDP Multicast

Coordinates		
Latitude :	<input type="text" value="+8.000000"/>	Decimal Degree
Longitude :	<input type="text" value="+8.000000"/>	Decimal Degree
Height :	<input type="text" value="0"/>	Meters

Attribute	Meaning
Link Speed	See General page attributes - PMP 450i SM
Ethernet Link Enable/Disable	
Ethernet Bounce Timeout	
Remote Device Type	
Region	
Country	
Webpage Auto Update	
Bridge Entry Timeout	
Bridge Table Size	
Bridge Table Restriction	
Frame Timing Pulse Gated	
Multicast Destination Address	
Latitude	
Longitude	
Height	

General page – PTP 450 BHM

Figure 25: General page attributes - PTP 450 BHM

Link Speeds		
Link Speed :	Auto 100F/100H/10F/10H ▼	
Ethernet Link :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enabled <input type="radio"/> Disabled	
	Bounce Main Ethernet Port	
Ethernet Bounce Timeout :	0 Minutes (Range : 0—60 Minutes, 0 = Disable)	
Sync Setting		
Sync Input :	Generate Sync ▼	
Free Run Before GPS Sync :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enabled <input type="radio"/> Disabled	
Region Settings		
Region :	Other - Regulatory ▼	
Country :	Other ▼	
Web Page Configuration		
Webpage Auto Update :	0 Seconds (0 = Disable Auto Update)	
Bridge Configuration		
Bridge Entry Timeout :	25 Minutes (Range : 25—1440 Minutes)	
Bridging Functionality :	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable	
Update Application Information		
Update Application Address :	0.0.0.0	
TCP Settings		
Prioritize TCP ACK :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enabled <input type="radio"/> Disabled	
Layer 2 Discovery Destination Address		
Multicast Destination Address :	<input type="radio"/> Broadcast <input checked="" type="radio"/> LLDP Multicast	
Coordinates		
Latitude :	+0.000000	Decimal Degree
Longitude :	+0.000000	Decimal Degree
Height :	0	Meters

Attribute	Meaning
Link Speed	See General page attributes – PTP 450i BHM
Ethernet Link	
Ethernet Bounce Timeout	
Sync Input	
Free Run Before GPS Sync	
Region	
Country	
Webpage Auto Update	
Bridge Entry Timeout	
Bridging Functionality	
Update Application Address	
Prioritize TCP ACK	
Multicast Destination Address	
Latitude	
Longitude	
Height	

General page – PTP 450 BHS

Figure 26: General page attributes - PTP 450 BHS

Link Speeds		
Link Speed :	Auto 100F/100H/10F/10H ▼	
Ethernet Link :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enabled <input type="radio"/> Disabled	
	Bounce Main Ethernet Port	
Ethernet Bounce Timeout :	0	Minutes (Range : 0—60 Minutes, 0 = Disable)
Sync Setting		
Remote Device Type :	<input type="radio"/> PMP/PTP 100 <input checked="" type="radio"/> Other	
Region Settings		
Region :	Other - Regulatory ▼	
Country :	Other ▼	
Web Page Configuration		
Webpage Auto Update :	0	Seconds (0 = Disable Auto Update)
Bridge Configuration		
Bridge Entry Timeout :	25	Minutes (Range : 25—1440 Minutes)
Bridging Functionality :	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable	
Frame Timing		
Frame Timing Pulse Gated :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable (If SM out of sync then do not propagate the frame timing pulse) <input type="radio"/> Disable (Always propagate the frame timing pulse)	
Layer 2 Discovery Destination Address		
Multicast Destination Address :	<input type="radio"/> Broadcast <input checked="" type="radio"/> LLDP Multicast	
Coordinates		
Latitude :	+0.000000	Decimal Degree
Longitude :	+0.000000	Decimal Degree
Height :	0	Meters

Attribute	Meaning
Link Speed	See General page - PTP 450i BHS
Ethernet Link	
Ethernet Bounce Timeout	
Remote Device Type	
Region	
Country	
Webpage Auto Update	
Bridge Entry Timeout	
Bridging Functionality	
Frame Timing Pulse Gated	
Multicast Destination Address	
Latitude	
Longitude	
Height	

General page – PMP 450 MicroPoP AP

Table 26: General page attributes - PMP 450 MicroPoP AP

Link Speeds	
Link Speed :	Auto 1000F 100F 100H 10F 10H
Ethernet Link :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enabled <input type="radio"/> Disabled
Ethernet Bounce Timeout :	0 Minutes (Range : 0—60 Minutes, 0 = Disable)
Bandwidth Configuration Source	
Configuration Source :	SM
Sync Setting	
Sync Input :	Generate Sync
Free Run Before GPS Sync :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled
GNSS Mode :	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> GPS <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> GLONASS <input type="checkbox"/> Galileo <input type="checkbox"/> Beidou
Region Settings	
Region :	Other - Regulatory
Country :	Other
Web Page Configuration	
Webpage Auto Update :	1 Seconds (0 = Disable Auto Update)
Bridge Configuration	
Bridge Entry Timeout :	25 Minutes (Range : 25—1440 Minutes)
Translation Bridging :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled
Send Untranslated ARP :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled
SM Isolation :	Disable SM Isolation
Forward Unknown Unicast Packets :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled - If destination address is not known, forward packet to all SMs. <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled - If destination address is not known, drop packet.

Update Application Information
Update Application Address : 10.120.247.85

TCP Settings
Prioritize TCP ACK :
☒ Enabled
☐ Disabled

Layer 2 Discovery Destination Address
Multicast Destination Address :
☐ Broadcast
☒ LLDP Multicast

DHCP Relay Agent
DHCP Relay Agent : Disable
DHCP Server (Name or IP Address) :
☐ Append DNS Domain Name
☒ Disable DNS Domain Name
255.255.255.255
Option 82 Circuit ID :
Option 82 Remote ID :
Option 82 Vendor Specific ID :

Coordinates
Latitude : +0.000000 Decimal Degree
Longitude : +0.000000 Decimal Degree
Height : 0 Meters

Attribute	Meaning
Link Speed	See General page attributes - PMP 450i SM
Ethernet Link	
Ethernet Bounce Timeout	
Configuration Source	
Sync Input	
Free Run Before GPS Sync	
GNSS Mode	GPS: GLONASS: Galileo: Beidou:

Attribute	Meaning
Region	See General page attributes – PMP 450i SM
Country	
Webpage Auto Update	
Bridge Entry Timeout	
Translation Bridging	
Send Untranslated ARP	
SM Isolation	
Forward Unknown Unicast Packets	
Update Application Address	
Prioritize TCP ACK	
Multicast Destination Address	
DHCP Relay Agent	
DHCP Server (Name or IP Address)	
Option 82 Circuit ID	
Option 82 Remote ID	
Option 82 Vendor Specific ID	
Latitude Longitude Height	

General page – 450v AP

Figure 27: General page attributes - 450v AP

Link Speeds	
Link Speed:	Auto 100M/100M/100M/100M
Ethernet Link:	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enabled <input type="radio"/> Disabled
Ethernet Bridge Timeout:	0 Minutes (Range: 0–60 Minutes, 0 = Disable)
Bandwidth Configuration Source	
Configuration Source:	SM
Sync Setting	
Sync Input:	Autosync = Free Run
Free Run Before GPS Sync:	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled
Device Type:	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Standard <input type="radio"/> Remote
Sync Aux Port Config:	Sync Input
Aux Port Power to UDPS:	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled
GPS Settings	
Verify GPS Message Checksum:	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enabled <input type="radio"/> Disabled
Region Settings	
Region:	North America
Country:	United States
Web Page Configuration	
Webpage Auto Update:	1 Seconds (0 = Disable Auto Update)
Bridge Configuration	
Bridge Entry Timeout:	25 Minutes (Range: 25–1440 Minutes)
Translation Bridging:	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled
Send Untranslated ARP:	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled
SM Isolation:	Disable SM Isolation
Forward Unknown Unicast Packets:	<input type="radio"/> Enabled - If destination address is not known, forward packet to all SMs. <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled - If destination address is not known, drop packet.
Update Application Information	
Update Application Address:	1.1.1.1
TCP Settings	
Prioritize TCP ACK:	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enabled <input type="radio"/> Disabled
Layer 2 Discovery	
Multicast Destination Address:	<input type="radio"/> Broadcast <input checked="" type="radio"/> LLDP Multicast
VLAN tagging of LLDP Packets:	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Follow VLAN MWID Configuration <input type="radio"/> Always Untagged
DHCP Relay Agent	
DHCP Relay Agent:	Disable
DHCP Server (Name or IP Address):	Append DNS Domain Name Disable DNS Domain Name
Option 82 Circuit ID:	None
Option 82 Remote ID:	None
Option 82 Vendor Specific ID:	None
Note: DHCPv6 relay is supported only in "Insert Option 82" mode	
Coordinates	
Latitude:	+5.000000 Decimal Degree
Longitude:	+5.000000 Decimal Degree
Height:	0 Meters
SM Reconnection	
Report SM Reconnection Failure After Channel/ERP Change:	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable <input type="radio"/> Disable
Failure Reporting Threshold for SM Reconnection:	10 %
Failure Report Duration:	1 Days (Range: 1–30)

Attribute	Meaning
Link Speed	See PMP 450m and PMP/PTP 450i Series
Ethernet Link	
Ethernet Bounce Timeout	
Configuration Source	
Sync Input	
Free Run Before GPS Sync	
Device Type	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Standard: Specifies that the device operates as a standard unit. • Remote: Specifies that the device's AUX port is daisy-chained to an SM's AUX port to provide the 1PPS pulse to the AP.
Sync Aux Port Config	Set the Sync Aux Port Config parameter to support the desired functionality. Select Sync Output to output the GPS timing pulse on this connector for synchronization of a connected remote AP.
Aux Port Power to UGPS	Enables the Aux Port Power to UGPS parameter to output power on the port.
Verify GPS Message Checksum	This parameter enables or disables the validation of incoming GPS location messages. When enabled, the AP discards messages found to have an incorrect checksum and increments the Invalid Message Count displayed on the Sync Status tab of the Home GUI page accordingly.
Region	See PMP 450m and PMP/PTP 450i Series
Country	
Webpage Auto Update	
Bridge Entry Timeout	
Translation Bridging	
Send Untranslated ARP	
SM Isolation	
Forward Unknown Unicast Packets	
Update Application Address	
Prioritize TCP ACK	
Multicast Destination Address	
VLAN tagging of LLDP Packets	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Follow VLAN MVID Configuration: Indicates that VLAN tagging of LLDP packets follows the VLAN MVID (Management VLAN ID) configuration.

Attribute	Meaning
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Always Untagged: Specifies that LLDP packets are always sent untagged, regardless of the VLAN configuration.
DHCP Relay Agent	See PMP 450m and PMP/PTP 450i Series
DHCP Server (Name or IP Address)	
Option 82 Circuit ID	
Option 82 Remote ID	
Option 82 Vendor Specific ID	
Latitude	
Longitude	
Height	
Report SM Reconnection Failure After Channel/EIRP Change	
Failure Reporting Threshold for SM Reconnection	
Failure Report Duration	

General page - 450v SM

Figure 28: General page attributes - 450v SM

Link Speeds

Link Speed : ☐ Auto 100P/100P-100M/10P/10M ☒ 100P/100P-100M/10P/10M

Ethernet Link : ☒ Enabled ☐ Disabled

Ethernet Bounce Timeout : Minutes (Range : 0—60 Minutes, 0 = Disable)

GPS Setting

Verify GPS Message Checksum : ☒ Enabled ☐ Disabled

Aux Port Config : ☐ GPS Data ☒ Sync Output

Aux Port Power to UGPS : ☐ Enabled ☒ Disabled

Region Settings

Region :

Web Page Configuration

Webpage Auto Update : Seconds (0 = Disable Auto Update)

Bridge Configuration

Bridge Entry Timeout : Minutes (Range : 25—1440 Minutes)

Bridge Table Size : (Range : 4—4096) (Note: 2 entries in the bridge table are used for internal purpose)

Bridge Table Restriction : ☐ Drop packets if MAC address is not in bridge table ☒ Forward packets even if MAC address is not in bridge table

Frame Timing

Frame Timing Pulse Gated : ☒ Enable (If 2M out of sync then do not propagate the frame timing pulse) ☐ Disable (Always propagate the frame timing pulse)

Layer 2 Discovery

Multicast Destination Address : ☐ Broadcast ☒ LLDP Multicast

VLAN tagging of LLDP Packets : ☒ Follow VLAN MVID Configuration ☐ Always Untagged

Coordinates

Latitude : Decimal Degree

Longitude : Decimal Degree

Height : Meters

Attribute	Meaning
Link Speed	See General page - PMP 450i SM
Ethernet Link	
Ethernet Bounce Timeout	
Verify GPS Message Checksum	This parameter enables or disables the validation of incoming GPS location messages from a UGPS or cnPulse module connected to the AP's Aux Port. When enabled, the AP discards messages found to have an incorrect checksum and increments the Invalid Message Count displayed on the Sync Status tab of the Home GUI page accordingly.
Aux Port Config	Set the Aux Port Config parameter to support the desired functionality. Select Alignment Tone to output a stereo tone on the Timing Port/UGPS TRRS audio connector for link alignment. Select Sync Output to output the GPS timing pulse on this connector for synchronization of a connected remote AP.

Attribute	Meaning
Region	See General page - PMP 450i SM
Country	
Webpage Auto Update	
Bridge Entry Timeout	
Bridge Table Size	
Bridge Table Restriction	
Frame Timing Pulse Gated	
Multicast Destination Address	
VLAN tagging of LLDP Packets	
Latitude	
Longitude	
Height	

Configuring Unit Settings page

The Unit Settings page of the 450 Platform Family contains following options:

- Unit-Wide Changes
- Download Configuration File
- Upload and Apply Configuration File (for AP and BHM)
- LED Panel Settings (for SM and BHS)



Note

LED Panel setting is applicable for SM and BHS only.

Upload and Apply Configuration File attributes are not supported for SM and BHS.

The 450 Platform Family also supports import and export of configuration from the AP/BHM/SM/BHS as a text file. The configuration file is in JSON format. The logged in user must be an ADMINISTRATOR in order to export or import the configuration file.

The exported configuration file contains the complete configuration including all the default values. To keep a backup of the current configuration, the file can be saved as-is and imported later.

The configuration file supports encrypted password. The exported configuration file will contain encrypted password. The import of configuration can have either encrypted or plain text password in Configuration file. A new tab Encrypt the Password is added under Encrypted Password tab to generate encrypted password for a given password.

The Import and Export procedure of configuration file is described in Import and Export of config file.

LED Panel Mode has options select Revised mode and Legacy mode. The Legacy mode configures the radio to operate with standard LED behavior.

Unit Settings page of 450 Platform Family - AP/BHM

The Unit Setting page of AP/BHM is explained in below table.

Table 27: Unit Settings attributes – 450 Platform Family AP/BHM

Default Plug Mode

Set To Factory Defaults Upon Default

☐ Enabled

Plug Mode Detection

☒ Disabled

Unit-Wide Changes

Undo Unit-Wide Saved Changes

Set to Factory Defaults

Encrypt the Password

Password

Encrypted Password

Encrypt the password

Download Configuration File

Configuration File

[0a003ea13575.cfg](#)

Upload and Apply Configuration File

File:


Choose File



 No file chosen

Upload

Apply Configuration File

Status of Configuration File

Attribute	Meaning
Set to Factory Defaults Upon Default Mode Detection	<div><div>If Enabled is checked, then the default mode functions is enabled. When the module is rebooted with Default mode enabled, it can be accessed at the IP address 169.254.1.1 and no password, and all parameter values are reset to defaults. A subscriber, technician, or other person who gains physical access to the module and uses an override cannot see or learn the settings that were previously configured in it.</div><div>If Disabled is checked, then the default mode functions are disabled.</div><div><div></div><div><div>Caution</div><div>When Set to Factory Defaults Upon Default Mode is set to Enable, the radio does not select all of the frequencies for Radio Frequency Scan Selection List. It needs to be selected manually.</div></div></div></div>

Attribute	Meaning
Undo Unit-Wide Saved Changes	When you click this button, any changes that you made in any tab but did not commit by a reboot of the module are undone.
Set to Factory Defaults	<p>When you click this button, all configurable parameters on all tabs are reset to the factory settings.</p> <div>  <div> <p>Note</p> <p>This can be reverted by selecting "Undo Unit-Wide Saved Changes", before rebooting the radio, though this is not recommended.</p> </div> </div>
Password	<p>This allows to provide encrypted password for a given password. On click of 'Encrypt the password' button, the Encrypted Password field will display encrypted value of entered plain text password in 'Password' field.</p> 
Configuration File	This allows to download the configuration file of the radio. This configuration file contains the complete configuration including all the default values. The configuration file is highlighted as downloadable link and the naming convention is "<mac address of AP>.cfg".
Apply Configuration File	<p>This allows to import and apply configuration to the AP.</p> <p>Chose File: Select the file to upload the configuration. The configuration file is named as "<file name>.cfg".</p> <p>Upload: Import the configuration to the AP.</p> <p>Apply Configuration File: Apply the imported configuration file to the AP. The imported configuration file may either contain a full device configuration or a partial device configuration. If a partial configuration file is imported, only the items contained in the file will be updated, the rest of the device configuration parameters will remain the same. Operators may also include a special flag in the configure file to instruct the device to first revert to factory defaults then to apply the imported configuration.</p>
Status of Configuration file	This section shows the results of the upload.

Unit Settings page of PMP/PTP 450i SM/BHS

The Unit Settings page of PMP/PTP 450i SM/BHS is explained in below table.

Table 28: SM Unit Settings attributes

Default Plug Mode

Set To Factory Defaults Upon Default Plug Mode Detection :

Enabled

Disabled

LED Panel Settings

LED Panel Mode :

Revised Mode (Optimized For Indoor SM)

Legacy Mode

Unit-Wide Changes

Undo Unit-Wide Saved Changes

Set to Factory Defaults

Encrypt the Password

Password :

Encrypted Password :

Encrypt the password

Download Configuration File

Configuration File :

0a003ea0a066.cfg

Upload and Apply Configuration File

Configuration file import is currently unsupported over the web proxy.

Status of Configuration File

Attribute	Meaning
Set to Factory Defaults Upon Default Plug Detection	See Unit Settings page of 450 Platform Family - AP/BHM
LED Panel Settings	Legacy Mode configures the radio to operate with standard LED behavior.
Undo Unit-Wide Saved Changes	See Unit Settings page of 450 Platform Family - AP/BHM
Password	
Set to Factory Defaults	
Configuration File	
Status of Configuration file	

Setting up time and date

Time page of 450 Platform Family - AP/BHM

Applicable products	PMP:	p	AP	PTP:	p	BHM
---------------------	------	---	----	------	---	-----

The Time page of 450 Platform Family AP/BHM is explained in below table.

Table 29: 450 Platform Family - AP/BHM Time attributes

NTP Server Configuration

NTP Server (Name or IP Address) :
☐ Append DNS Domain Name
☒ Disable DNS Domain Name

NTP Server 1 (Name or IP Address) :

NTP Server 2 (Name or IP Address) :

NTP Server 3 (Name or IP Address) :

NTP Server(s) In Use :
pool.ntp.org (108.61.73.244)

Current System Time

Time Zone :

System Time :
20:33:13 06/26/2013 UTC

Last NTP Time Update :
20:32:07 06/26/2013 UTC

Time and Date

Time :
 : : UTC

Date :
 / /

NTP Update Log

06/26/2013 : 20:32:07 UTC : Clock Updated, Server 1

Attribute	Meaning
NTP Server (Name or IP Address)	The management DNS domain name may be toggled such that the name of the NTP server only needs to be specified and the DNS domain name is automatically appended to that name.
NTP Server 1 (Name or IP Address) NTP Server 2 (Name or IP Address) NTP Server 3 (Name or IP Address)	<p>To have each log in the AP/BHM correlated to a meaningful time and date, either a reliable network element must pass time and date to the AP/BHM or must set the time and date whenever a power cycle of the AP/BHM has occurred. A network element passes time and date in any of the following scenarios:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A connected CMM4 passes time and date (GPS time and date, if received). A connected CMM4 passes the time and date (GPS time and date, if received), but only if both the CMMr is operating on CMMr Release 2.1 or later release. (These releases include NTP server functionality.) A separate NTP server (including APs/BHMs receiving NTP data) is addressable from the AP/BHM. <p>If the AP/BHM needs to obtain time and date from a CMM4, or a separate NTP server, enter the IP address or DNS name of the CMM4 or NTP server on this tab. To force the AP/BHM to obtain time and date before the first (or next) 15-minute interval query of the NTP server, click Get Time via NTP.</p>

Attribute	Meaning
	The polling of the NTP servers is done in a sequential fashion, and the polling status of each server is displayed in the NTP Update Log section of the Time Configuration page. An entry of 0.0.0.0 in any of the NTP Server fields indicates an unused server configuration.
NTP Server (s) in Use	Lists the IP addresses of servers used for NTP retrieval.
Time Zone	The Time Zone option may be used to offset the received NTP time to match the operator's local time zone. When set on the AP/BHM, the offset is set for the entire sector SMs (or BHS) are notified of the current Time Zone upon initial registration). If a Time Zone change is applied, the SMs (or BHS) is notified of the change in a best effort fashion, meaning some SMs//BHSs may not pick up the change until the next re-registration. Time Zone changes are noted in the Event Log of the AP/BHM and SM/BHS.
System Time	The current time used by the system.
Last NTP Time Update	The last time that the system time was set via NTP.
Time	This field may be used to manually set the system time of the radio.
Date	This field may be used to manually set the system date of the radio.
NTP Update Log	This field shows NTP clock update log. It includes NTP clock update Date and Time stamp along with server name.

Configuring synchronization

Applicable products	PMP:	<input type="checkbox"/>	AP	PTP:	<input type="checkbox"/>	BHM
---------------------	------	--------------------------	----	------	--------------------------	-----

Sync Input

This section describes synchronization options for PMP and PTP configuration.

Figure 29: Sync Setting configuration

The Sync Input parameter can be configured under Sync Setting tab of Configure > General page (see General configuration).

PMP/PTP 450i Series has following synchronization input options:

- AutoSync
- AutoSync + Free Run
- Generate Sync

AutoSync

For 450i AP/BHM, 450b BHM and 450m AP, the AP/BHM automatically receives sync from one of the following sources:

- GPS Sync over Timing Port (UGPS, cnPulse, co-located AP GPS sync output, or “Remote” Device feed from a registered SM’s GPS sync output)
- GPS Sync over Power Port (CMM4), CMM5, cnPulse module ODU Sync Port.

For 450 AP, the internal GPS is available in addition to the above sync sources. For a 450 BHM the only available sync source is the Timing Port, as GPS Sync Over Power Port is not supported.

Upon AP/BHM power on with the Free Run Before GPS Sync parameter set to disabled, the AP/BHM does not transmit until a valid synchronization pulse is received from one of the sources above. If there is a loss of GPS synchronization pulse after sync is initially established, within two seconds the AP/BHM automatically attempts to source GPS signaling from another source.

In case of PMP, when there are synchronization sources on both the timing port and the power port, the power port GPS source is chosen first.

If no valid GPS signal is received, the AP/BHM ceases transmission and SM/BHS registration is lost until a valid GPS signal is received again on the AP or BHM.



Note

After a reboot of 450m AP, the sync acquisition takes a little longer than it had on 450i (anywhere from 40 seconds to 120 seconds difference).

When the Sync Input field is set to Autosync or Autosync + Free Run, other options become available to be set e.g. UGPS Power and other fields. This is true on APs and BHMs.

AutoSync + Free Run

This mode operates similarly to mode “AutoSync”, but if a previously received synchronization signal is lost and no GPS signaling alternative is achieved, the AP/BHM automatically changes to synchronization mode “Generate Sync - Free Run”. While BHS/SM registration is maintained, in this mode there is no synchronization of APs/BHMs that can “hear” each other; the AP/BHM will only generate a sync signal for the local AP/BHM and its associated SMs/BHS. Once a valid GPS signal is obtained again, the AP/BHM automatically switches to receiving synchronization via the GPS source and SM/BHS registration is maintained.



Note

In mode AutoSync + Free Run with the Free Run Before GPS Sync parameter set to disabled, if a GPS signal is never achieved initially, the system will not switch to “Free Run” mode, and SMs/BHS will not register to the AP/BHM. A valid GPS signal must be present initially for the AP to switch into “Free Run” mode (and to begin self-generating a synchronization pulse).

Also, when an AP/BHM is operating in “Free Run” mode, over a short time it will no longer be synchronized with co-located or nearby APs/BHMs (within radio range). Due to this lack of transmit and receive synchronization across APs/BHMs or across systems, performance while in “Free Run” mode may be degraded until the APs/BHMs operating in “Free Run” mode regain an external GPS synchronization source. Careful attention is required to ensure that all systems are properly receiving an external GPS synchronization pulse, and please consider “Free Run” mode as an emergency option.

Generate Sync (Factory default)

This option may be used when the AP/BHM is not receiving GPS synchronization pulses from either a CMM4/CMM5 or UGPS/cnPulse module, and there are no other APs/BHMs active within the link range. Using this option will not synchronize transmission of APs/BHMs that can “hear” each other; it will only generate a sync signal for the local AP/BHM and its associated SMs/BHS.



Note

When an AP/BHM has its “Regional Code” set to “None”, The radio will not provide valid Sync Pulse Information.

There is a RED warning that the radio will not transmit, but the user might expect to see a valid sync if the radio is connected to a working CMM4 or UGPS.

Free Run Before GPS Sync

This option is available when the Sync Input parameter is configured for either AutoSync mode or AutoSync + Free Run mode. When Free Run Before GPS Sync is set to Enabled, if the radio does not detect a valid GPS synchronization pulse after booting up then it will operate in Generate Sync - Free Run mode until a valid source is detected. While the AP/BHM is in Generate Sync - Free Run mode SMs/BHS will be able to register, but there is no synchronization of APs/BHMs that can “hear” each other; the AP/BHM will only generate a sync signal for the local AP/BHM and its associated SMs/BHS. Once a valid synchronization source is found, the AP/BHM automatically switches to receiving synchronization from the source and SM/BHS registration is maintained. If Free Run Before GPS Sync is set to Disabled, the AP/BHM does not transmit and SMs/BHS will be unable to register until a valid GPS synchronization source is connected.

Device Type

This parameter determines whether the device is configured as a Remote AP or BHM, receiving GPS sync from a co-located AP/BHM GPS sync output or Remote Device feed from a registered SM's or BHS's GPS sync output, or as a Standard AP or BHM. This parameter applies in AutoSync or AutoSync + Free Run modes only. Synchronization behavior is as follows:

Standard: The AutoSync mechanism will source GPS synchronization from the AP's Aux/Timing port, the AP's power port, or from the device on-board GPS module (if present).

Remote: The AutoSync mechanism will source GPS synchronization from the AP's Aux/Timing port or from the device on-board GPS module (if present). GPS synchronization pulses on the Power Port are ignored.

Verify GPS Message Checksum

The Verify GPS Message Checksum parameter enables or disables validation of incoming GPS location messages from a UGPS or cnPulse module connected to the AP's Aux Port. When enabled the AP will discard messages found to have an incorrect checksum and will increment the Invalid Message Count display of the Sync Status tab of the Home GUI page accordingly.

Sync Aux Port Config

The Sync Aux Port Config parameter controls how the Timing Port/UGPS port is used on the AP or BHM. This parameter replaces the Sync Out to Aux Port parameter from earlier software releases.

On the 450m AP, 450i AP/BHM, and 450 AP/BHM, this parameter takes effect when operating in AutoSync or AutoSync + Free Run modes. The available options are Sync Input or Sync Output, equivalent to Disabled and Enabled respectively for the Sync Out to Aux Port parameter:

- When configured for Sync Input, the AP will accept GPS sync in via the Timing Port/UGPS connector from a UGPS, cnPulse, co-located AP GPS sync output, or "Remote" Device feed from a registered SM's GPS sync output.
- When configured for Sync Output, the AP will output the GPS timing pulse on the Timing Port/UGPS connector. In this configuration the AP may serve as a GPS synchronization source for a co-located AP.

The 450b series radios are equipped with a 4-pin TRRS audio Timing Port/UGPS connector in place of the RJ45 or RJ12 connectors used on the 450m/450i/450 series. On the 450b BHM, the available Sync Aux Port Config options are Sync Input, Sync Output, and Alignment Tone:

- Sync Input and Sync Output behave the same as described above for the 450m, 450i and 450 platforms.
- The Alignment Tone option is available only on the 450b BHM. When this option is selected, the BHM will output a tone to both the left and right channels of a pair of stereo headphones plugged into the TRRS audio jack whenever a BHS session is active.



Note

when Sync Aux Port Config is set to Sync Output, the 450b BHM will still generate an alignment tone but it will be audible only on the right stereo channel. When Sync Input is selected the 450b BHM will not generate the alignment tone on either stereo channel.

Aux Port Power to UGPS

The 450 series APs are capable of supplying power to a connected UGPS or cnPulse module via the Aux/Timing Port. Enable the Aux Port Power to UGPS parameter to output power on the port.



Note

The AP is able to receive GPS sync pulses and satellite data via the Aux Port regardless of whether this parameter is Enabled or Disabled. However, on the 450m AP and 450i AP/BHM, the satellite data is displayed on the Sync Status page only when the Aux Port power is enabled.



Caution

When a UGPS module is used to provide GPS sync to two 450m or 450i APs simultaneously, it is recommended to install a separate power supply for the UGPS to prevent the possibility of sync interruption upon reboot of the APs.

Configuring security

Perform this task to configure the 450 Platform system in accordance with the network operator's security policy. Choose from the following procedures:

- Managing module access by password to configure the unit access password and access level
- See Radio Recovery. to ensure that APs are properly secured from external networks
- Encrypting radio transmissions to configure the unit to operate with AES wireless link security
- Requiring SM Authentication to set up the AP to require SMs to authenticate via the AP, WM, or RADIUS server
- Filtering protocols and ports to filter (block) specified protocols and ports from leaving the system
- Encrypting downlink broadcasts to encrypt downlink broadcast transmissions
- Isolating SMs to prevent SMs in the same sector from directly communicating with each other
- Filtering management through Ethernet to prevent management access to the SM via the radio's Ethernet port
- Allowing management only from specified IP addresses to only allow radio management interface access from specified IP addresses
- Restricting radio Telnet access over the RF interface to restrict Telnet access to the AP
- Configuring SNMP Access
- Configuring Security

Managing module access by password

Applicable products	PMP:	p	AP	p	SM	PTP:	p	BHM	p	BMS
---------------------	------	---	----	---	----	------	---	-----	---	-----

See Managing module access by password in Planning and installation Guide.

Adding a User for Access to a module

The **Account > Add User** page allows to create a new user for accessing 450 Platform Family - AP/SM/BHM/BHS. The Add User page is explained in below table.

Table 30: Add User page of account page - AP/ SM/BH

Attribute	Meaning
User Name	User Account name.
Level	Select appropriate level for new account. It can be INSTALLER, ADMINISTRATOR or TECHNICIAN. See Managing module Access by passwords in Planning and Installation Guide.
New Password	Assign the password for new user account
Confirm Password	This new password must be confirmed in the “Confirm Password” field.
User Mode	<p>User Mode is used to create an account which are mainly used for viewing the configurations.</p> <p>The local and remote Read-Only user account can be created by “Admin”, “Installer” or “Tech” logins. To create a Read-Only user, the “read-only” check box needs to be checked.</p>



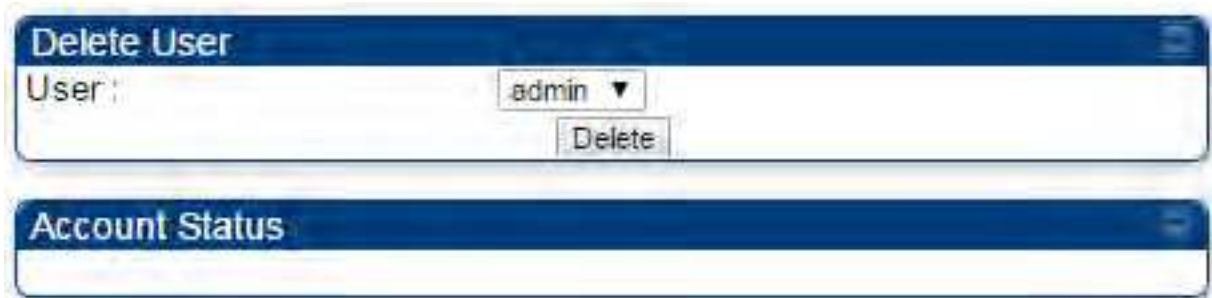
Note

The Read-Only user cannot perform any service impacting operations like creating read-only accounts, editing and viewing read-only user accounts, changes in login page, read-only user login, Telnet access, SNMP, RADIUS and upgrade/downgrade.

Deleting a User from Access to a module

The **Account > Delete User** page provides a drop-down list of configured users from which to select the user you want to delete. The Delete User page is explained in below table.

Table 31: Delete User page - 450 Platform Family - AP/ SM/BH

The screenshot shows two web interface panels. The top panel, titled 'Delete User', contains a 'User:' label, a drop-down menu currently showing 'admin' with a downward arrow, and a 'Delete' button. The bottom panel, titled 'Account Status', is currently empty.

Attribute	Meaning
User	<p>Select a user from drop-down list which has to be deleted and click Delete button.</p> <p>Accounts that cannot be deleted are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• the current user's own account.• the last remaining account of ADMINISTRATOR level.

Changing a User Setting

The **Account > Change User Setting** page allows to update password, mode update and general status permission for a user.


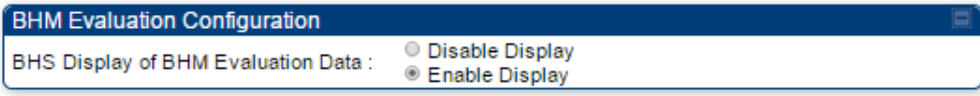
From the factory default state, configure passwords for both the root and admin account at the ADMINISTRATOR permission level, using Update Password tab of Change Users Setting page.

The Change User Setting page is explained in below table.

Table 32: Change User Setting page - 450 Platform Family AP/ SM/BH

The screenshot displays the 'Change User Setting' page with four distinct sections, each with a blue header bar and a close button in the top right corner.

- Update Password:** Contains a 'User' dropdown menu set to 'admin', two input fields for 'New Password' and 'Confirm Password', and a 'Change Password' button.
- Update Mode:** Contains a 'User' dropdown menu set to 'test', a 'User Mode' section with a radio button selected for 'read-only', and a 'Change Mode' button.
- General Status Permission:** Contains a 'General Status Page Viewable to Guest Users' section with two radio buttons, 'Enabled' (selected) and 'Disabled', and a 'Change Permission' button.
- Account Status:** This section is currently empty.

Attribute	Meaning
Update Password tab	This tab provides a drop-down list of configured users from which a user is selected to change password.
Update Mode tab	This tab facilitates to convert a configured user to a Read-Only user.
General Status Permission tab	<p>This tab enables and disables visibility of General Status Page for all Guest users.</p> <p>To display of Radio data on SMs/BHS main Login page for Guest login, it can be enabled or disabled in Security tab of Configuration page.</p> <p><i>Figure 30: Evaluation Configuration parameter of Security tab for PMP</i></p>  <p><i>Figure 31: BHM Evaluation Configuration parameter of Security tab for PTP</i></p> 

Users account

The **Account > Users** page allows to view all configured users account for accessing the module.

The Users page is explained in below table.

Table 33: User page –450 Platform Family AP/SM/BH

Users		
Username	Permission	Mode
admin	ADMINISTRATOR	Read-Write
root	ADMINISTRATOR	Read-Write
ins	INSTALLER	Read-Write

Attribute	Meaning
Username	User access account name
Permission	Permission of configured user – INSTALLER, ADMINISTRATOR or TECHNICIAN
Mode	This field indicate access mode of user – Read-Write or Read-Only.

Overriding Forgotten IP Addresses or Passwords on AP and SM

See Radio Recovery.

Isolating from the internet – APs/BHMs

Applicable products	PMP:	p	AP	PTP:	p	BHM
---------------------	------	---	----	------	---	-----

See Isolating AP/BHM from the Internet in Planning and Installation Guide.

Encrypting radio transmissions

Applicable products	PMP:	p	AP	p	SM	PTP:	p	BHM	p	BMS
---------------------	------	---	----	---	----	------	---	-----	---	-----

See Encryption radio transmission in Planning and Installation Guide.

Requiring SM Authentication

Applicable products	PMP:	p	AP	p	SM
---------------------	------	---	----	---	----

Through the use of a shared AP key, or an external RADIUS (Remote Authentication Dial In User Service) server, it enhances network security by requiring SMs to authenticate when they register.

For descriptions of each of the configurable security parameters on the AP, see Configuring Security. For descriptions of each of the configurable security parameters on the SM.

Operators may use the AP's Authentication Mode field to select from among the following authentication modes:

- Disabled—the AP requires no SMs to authenticate (factory default setting).
- Authentication Server —the AP requires any SM that attempts registration to be authenticated in Wireless Manager before registration
- AP PreShared Key - The AP acts as the authentication server to its SMs and will make use of a user-configurable pre-shared authentication key. The operator enters this key on both the AP and all SMs desired to register to that AP. There is also an option of leaving the AP and SMs at their default setting of using the “Default Key”. Due to the nature of the authentication operation, if you want to set a specific authentication key, then you **MUST** configure the key on all of the SMs and reboot them **BEFORE** enabling the key and option on the AP. Otherwise, if you configure the AP first, none of the SMs is able to register.
- RADIUS AAA - When RADIUS AAA is selected, up to 3 Authentication Server (RADIUS Server) IP addresses and Shared Secrets can be configured. The IP address(s) configured here must match the IP address(s) of the RADIUS server(s). The shared secret(s) configured here must match the shared secret(s) configured in the RADIUS server(s). Servers 2 and 3 are meant for backup and reliability, not for splitting the database. If Server 1 doesn't respond, Server 2 is tried, and then server 3. If Server 1 rejects authentication, the SM is denied entry to the network, and does not progress trying the other servers.

For more information on configuring the PMP 450 Platform network to utilize a RADIUS server, see [Configuring a RADIUS server](#).

Filtering protocols and ports

Applicable products	PMP:	p	AP	p	SM	PTP:	p	BHM	p	BMS
---------------------	------	---	----	---	----	------	---	-----	---	-----

The filtering protocols and ports allows to configure filters for specified protocols and ports from leaving the AP/SM/BHM/BHS and entering the network. See [Filtering protocols and ports](#) in Planning and Installation Guide.

Filters page of 450 Platform Family AP/BHM

The Filters page of 450 Platform Family - AP/BHM is explained in below table.

Table 34: AP/BHM Filters attributes

Packet Filter Configuration

Packet Filter Types :

☐ PPPoE

☐ All IPv4

☐ SMB (Network Neighborhood)

☐ SNMP

☐ Bootp Client

☐ Bootp Server

☐ IPv4 Multicast

☐ User Defined Port 1 (See Below)

☐ User Defined Port 2 (See Below)

☐ User Defined Port 3 (See Below)

☐ All other IPv4

☐ All IPv6

☐ SMB (Network Neighborhood)

☐ SNMP

☐ Bootp Client

☐ Bootp Server

☐ IPv6 Multicast

☐ All other IPv6

☐ ARP

☐ BPDU

☐ All others

Filter Direction :

☐ Upstream

☐ Downstream

Filter Interface :

☒ Main Ethernet

User Defined Port Filtering Configuration

Port #1 :

0

(Decimal Value)

TCP :

☐ Enabled

☒ Disabled

UDP :

☐ Enabled

☒ Disabled

Port #2 :

0

(Decimal Value)

TCP :

☐ Enabled

☒ Disabled

UDP :

☐ Enabled

☒ Disabled

Port #3 :

0

(Decimal Value)

TCP :

☐ Enabled

☒ Disabled

UDP :

☐ Enabled

☒ Disabled

AP Specialty Filters

RF Telnet Access :

☒ Enabled

☐ Disabled

PPPoE PADI Downlink Forwarding :

☐ Enabled

☒ Disabled

MAC Address Filtering

Filter Control :

☒ MAC Address Filtering Enabled

☐ MAC Address Filtering Disabled

Filter Defined Action :

☒ Allow all

☐ Deny all

Source MAC Address or OUI :

deny

Accept/Modify

Delete

Attribute	Meaning
Packet Filter Types	For any box selected, the Protocol and Port Filtering feature blocks the associated protocol type. To filter packets in any of the user-defined ports, must do all of the following:

Attribute	Meaning
	<p>Check the box for User Defined Port n (See Below) in the Packet Filter Types section of this tab.</p> <p>In the User Defined Port Filtering Configuration section of this tab:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • provide a port number at Port #n. • enable TCP and/or UDP by clicking the associated radio button
Filter Direction	Operators may choose to filter upstream (uplink) RF packets or downstream (downlink) RF packets.
User Defined Port Filtering Configuration	You can specify ports for which to block subscriber access, regardless of whether NAT is enabled.
RF Telnet Access	RF Telnet Access restricts Telnet access to the AP/BHM from a device situated below a network SM/BHS (downstream from the AP/BHM). This is a security enhancement to restrict RF-interface sourced AP access specifically to the LAN1 IP address and LAN2 IP address (Radio Private Address, typically 192.168.101.[LUID]). This restriction disallows unauthorized users from running Telnet commands on the AP/BHM that can change AP/BHM configuration or modifying network-critical components such as routing and ARP tables.
PPPoE PADI Downlink Forwarding	<p>Enabled: the AP/BHM allows downstream and upstream transmission of PPPoE PADI packets. By default, PPPoE PADI Downlink Forwarding is set to Enabled.</p> <p>Disabled: the AP/BHM disallows PPPoE PADI packets from entering the Ethernet interface and exiting the RF interface (downstream to the SM/BHS). PPPoE PADI packets are still allowed to enter the AP's RF interface and exit the AP's/BHM's Ethernet interface (upstream).</p>
Filter Control	Provision to Enable/Disable MAC Address Filtering.
Filter Default Action	<p>If the Filter Default Action is set to Allow all, any frame whose source MAC address or OUI is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • in the MAC address filters table and Action is set to Deny, will be blocked from passing through. • in the MAC address filters table and Action is set to Allow, will be allowed to pass through. • not in the MAC address filters table will be allowed to pass through. <p>If the Filter Default Action is set to Deny all, any frame whose source MAC Address or OUI is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • in the MAC address filters table and Action is set to Deny, will be blocked from passing through. • in the MAC address filters table and Action is set to Allow, will be allowed to pass through. • not in the MAC address filters table will be blocked from passing through.

Attribute	Meaning
Source MAC Address or OUI	<p>Indicates the unique MAC address or the manufacturer's OUI. You can add the MAC address or OUI in any of the following formats:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> aa:bb:cc or aa-bb-cc or aabbcc aa:bb:cc:dd:ee:ff or aa-bb-cc-dd-ee-ff or aabbccddeeff

Protocol filtering page of SM/BHS

The Protocol Filtering page of SM/BHS is explained in below table.

Table 35: SM/BHS Protocol Filtering attributes

Packet Filter Configuration

Packet Filter Types :

- ☐ PPPoE
- ☐ All IPv4
 - ☐ SMB (Network Neighborhood)
 - ☐ SNMP
 - ☐ Bootp Client
 - ☐ Bootp Server
 - ☐ IPv4 Multicast
 - ☐ User Defined Port 1 (See Below)
 - ☐ User Defined Port 2 (See Below)
 - ☐ User Defined Port 3 (See Below)
 - ☐ All other IPv4
- ☐ All IPv6
 - ☐ SMB (Network Neighborhood)
 - ☐ SNMP
 - ☐ Bootp Client
 - ☐ Bootp Server
 - ☐ IPv6 Multicast
 - ☐ All other IPv6
- ☐ ARP
- ☐ BFDU
- ☐ All others

Filter Direction : ☐ Upstream ☐ Downstream

Filter Interface : ☒ Main Ethernet

User Defined Port Filtering Configuration

Port #1 : (Decimal Value)

TCP : ☐ Enabled ☒ Disabled

UDP : ☐ Enabled ☒ Disabled

Port #2 : (Decimal Value)

TCP : ☐ Enabled ☒ Disabled

UDP : ☐ Enabled ☒ Disabled

Port #3 : (Decimal Value)

TCP : ☐ Enabled ☒ Disabled

UDP : ☐ Enabled ☒ Disabled

AP Specialty Filters

RF Telnet Access : ☒ Enabled ☐ Disabled

PPPoE PADI Downlink Forwarding : ☐ Enabled ☒ Disabled

Attribute	Meaning
Packet Filter Configuration tab	See Filters page of 450 Platform Family AP/BHM
User Defined Port Filtering Configuration tab	See Filters page of 450 Platform Family AP/BHM

Port configuration

450 Platform Family ODUs support access to various communication protocols and only the ports required for these protocols are available for access by external entities. Operators may change the port numbers for these protocols via the radio GUI or SNMP.

The Port Configuration page of the AP/SM/BHM/BHS is explained in below table.

Table 36: Port Configuration attributes – AP/SM/BHM/BMS

Port Configuration		
FTP Port :	21	Default port number is 21
HTTP Port :	80	Default port number is 80
HTTPs Port :	443	Default port number is 443
Radius Port :	1812	Default port number is 1812
Radius Accounting Port :	1813	Default port number is 1813
SNMP Port :	161	Default port number is 161
SNMP Trap Port :	162	Default port number is 162
Syslog Server Port :	514	Default port number is 514

Attribute	Meaning
FTP Port	The listen port on the device used for FTP communication.
HTTP Port	The listen port on the device used for HTTP communication.
HTTPS Port	The listen port on the device used for HTTPS communication
Radius Port	The destination port used by the device for RADIUS communication.
Radius Accounting Port	The destination port used by the device for RADIUS accounting communication.
SNMP Port	The listen port on the device used for SNMP communication.
SNMP Trap Port	The destination port used by the device to which SNMP traps are sent.
Syslog Server Port	The destination port used by the device to which Syslog messaging is sent.

Encrypting downlink broadcasts

See Encryption downlink broadcast in Installation and Planning Guide.

Isolating SMs

See Isolating SMs in Installation and Planning Guide.

Filtering management through Ethernet

See Filtering management through Ethernet in Installation and Planning Guide.

Allowing management only from specified IP addresses

See Allowing management only from specified IP address in Installation and Planning Guide.

Restricting radio Telnet access over the RF interface

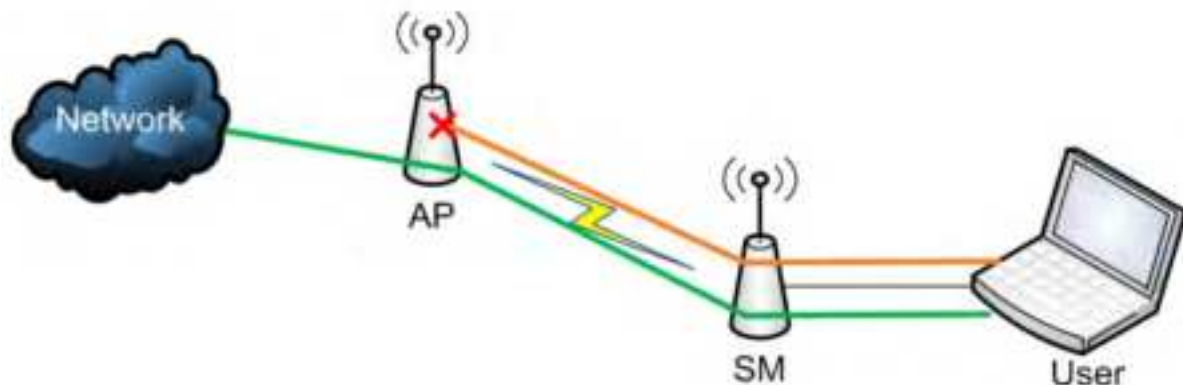
RF Telnet Access restricts Telnet access to the AP from a device situated below a network SM (downstream from the AP). This is a security enhancement to restrict RF-interface sourced AP access specifically to the LAN1 IP address and LAN2 IP address (Radio Private Address, typically 192.168.101.[LUID]). This restriction disallows unauthorized users from running Telnet commands on the AP that can change AP configuration or modifying network-critical components such as routing and ARP tables.

The RF Telnet Access may be configured via the AP GUI or via SNMP commands, and RF Telnet Access is set to “Enabled” by default. Once RF Telnet Access is set to “Disabled”, if there is a Telnet session attempt to the AP originating from a device situated below the SM (or any downstream device), the attempt is dropped. This also includes Telnet session attempts originated from the SM’s management interface (if a user has initiated a Telnet session to a SM and attempts to Telnet from the SM to the AP). In addition, if there are any active Telnet connections to the AP originating from a device situated below the SM (or any downstream device), the connection is dropped. This behavior must be considered if system administrators use Telnet downstream from an AP (from a registered SM) to modify system parameters.

Setting RF Telnet Access to “Disabled” does not affect devices situated above the AP from accessing the AP via Telnet, including servers running the CNU (Canopy Network Updater tool) application. Also, setting RF Telnet Access to “Disabled” does not affect any Telnet access into upstream devices (situated above or adjacent to the AP) through the AP (see RF Telnet Access Restrictions (orange) and Flow through (green)).

The figure below depicts a user attempting two telnet sessions. One is targeted for the AP (orange) and one is targeted for the network upstream from the AP (green). If RF Telnet Access is set to “Disabled” (factory default setting), the Telnet attempt from the user to the AP is blocked, but the attempt from the user to Network is allowed to pass through the Cambium network.

Figure 32: RF Telnet Access Restrictions (orange) and Flow through (green)



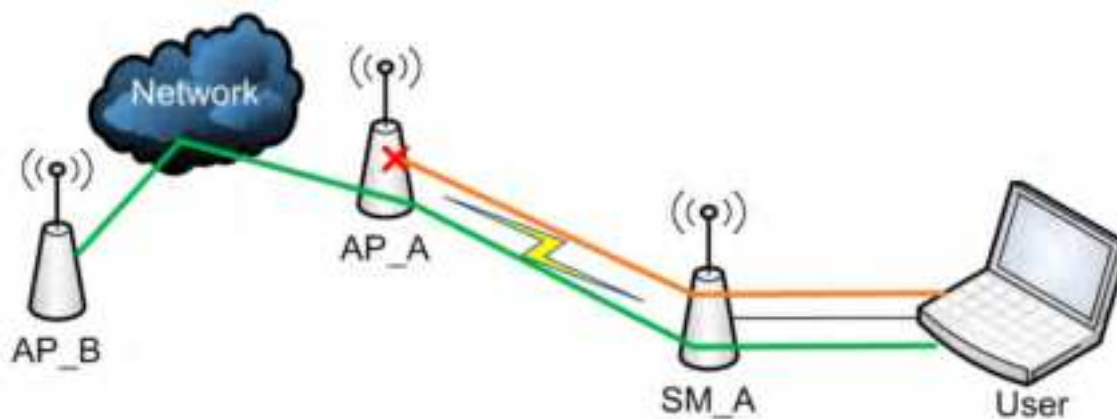
Key Security Considerations when using the RF Telnet Access Feature

To ensure that the network is fully protected from unauthorized AP Telnet sessions, the following topics must be considered:

Securing AP Clusters

When working with a cluster of AP units, to eliminate potential security holes allowing Telnet access, ensure that the RF Telnet Access parameter is set to “Disabled” for every AP in the cluster. In addition, since users situated below the AP are able to pass Telnet sessions up through the SM and AP to the upstream network (while AP RF Telnet Access is set to “Disabled”), ensure that all CMM4 or other networking equipment is secured with strong passwords. Otherwise, users may Telnet to the CMM4 or other networking equipment, and subsequently access network APs (see RF Telnet Access Restriction (orange) and Potential Security Hole (green)) via their Ethernet interfaces (since RF Telnet Access only prevents Telnet sessions originating from the AP’s wireless interface).

Figure 33: RF Telnet Access Restriction (orange) and Potential Security Hole (green)



As a common practice, AP administrator usernames and passwords must be secured with strong, non-default passwords.

Restricting AP RF Telnet Access

AP Telnet access via the RF interface may be configured in two ways – the AP GUI and SNMP.

Controlling RF Telnet Access via the AP GUI

To restrict all Telnet access to the AP via the RF interface from downstream devices, follow these instructions using the AP GUI:

Procedure 12 Restricting RF Telnet access:

1	Log into the AP GUI using administrator credentials
2	On the AP GUI, navigate to Configuration > Protocol Filtering
3	Under GUI heading “Telnet Access over RF Interface”, set RF Telnet Access to Disabled

	<div> <div>AP Specialty Filters</div> <div> <div>RF Telnet Access :</div> <div> <input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled </div> </div> <div> <div>PPPoE PADI Downlink Forwarding :</div> <div> <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enabled <input type="radio"/> Disabled </div> </div> </div>
4	Click the Save button
5	Once the Save button is clicked, all RF Telnet Access to the AP from devices situated below the AP is blocked.



Note

The factory default setting for RF Telnet Access is disabled and PPPoE PADI Downlink Forwarding is enabled.

Configuring SNMP Access

The SNMPv3 interface provides a more secure method to perform SNMP operations. This standard provides services for authentication, data integrity and message encryption over SNMP. Refer to Planning of SNMPv3 operation in Planning and Installation Guide.



Note

The factory default setting for SNMP is **SNMPv2c Only**.

Procedure 13 Configuring SNMPv3:

1. Log into the AP GUI using administrator credentials
2. On the AP/SM GUI, navigate to **Configuration > Security** page
3. Under GUI heading **Security Mode**, set SNMP to **SNMPv3 Only**

The screenshot shows the 'Security Mode' configuration window. It contains several sections with dropdown menus and radio buttons. The 'SNMP' dropdown is currently open, showing the following options: 'SNMPv2c and SNMPv3' (which is highlighted), 'Disable SNMP', 'SNMPv2c Only', and 'SNMPv3 Only'. Other visible settings include 'Web Access' set to 'HTTP and HTTPS', 'Telnet' set to 'Disabled', 'FTP' set to 'Disabled', 'TFTP' set to 'Enabled', 'NTP server' set to 'Enabled', and 'SSH Server' set to 'Enabled'. There is also a 'Delete SSH Keys' button and a 'Cross-site Request Forgery(CSRF) Protection' dropdown set to 'Disable'.

4. Click the **Save Changes** button
5. Go to **Configuration >SNMP** Page

6. Under GUI heading **SNMPv3 setting**, set Engine ID, SNMPv3 Security Level, SNMPv3 Authentication Protocol, SNMPv3 Privacy Protocol, SNMPv3 Read-Only User, SNMPv3 Read/Write User, SNMPv3 Trap Configuration parameters:
7. Under GUI heading **SNMPv3 setting**, set Engine ID, SNMPv3 Security Level, SNMPv3 Authentication Protocol, SNMPv3 Privacy Protocol, SNMPv3 Read-Only User, SNMPv3 Read/Write User, SNMPv3 Trap Configuration parameters:

Engine ID:

Each radio (AP/SM/BHM/BHS) has a distinct SNMP authoritative engine identified by a unique Engine ID. While the Engine ID is configurable to the operator it is expected that the operator follows the guidelines of the SNMPEngineID defined in the SNMP-FRAMEWORK-MIB (RFC 3411). The default Engine ID is the MAC address of the device.

SNMPv3 security level

The authentication allows authentication of SNMPv3 user and privacy allows for encryption of SNMPv3 message.

SNMPv3 Security Protocol

450 Platform family supports MD5, SHA-1 and SHA-256 authentications.

SHA-1

System release 20.0 introduces SHA-1 (Secure Hash Algorithm 1), is a cryptographic hash function which takes an input and produces a 160-bit (20-byte) hash value known as a message digest.

SHA-256

System release 20.0 introduces SHA-256 (Secure Hash Algorithm 2) is a cryptographic hash functions designed by the United States National Security Agency (NSA). SHA-2 includes significant changes from its predecessor, SHA-1. The SHA-256 hash function is implemented in some widely used security applications and protocols, including TLS and SSL, PGP, SSH, S/MIME, and IPsec.

To enable this feature:

Go to **Configuration > SNMP page > SNMPv3 Settings**.



SNMPv3 Privacy Protocol

450 Platform family supports CBC-DES and CFB-AES privacy protocols

System release 20.0 introduces AES encryption (Advanced Encryption Standard), is a symmetric block cipher chosen by the U.S. government to protect classified information and is implemented in software and hardware throughout the world to encrypt sensitive data. The algorithm described by AES is a symmetric-key algorithm, meaning the same key is used for both encrypting and decrypting the data.

To enable this feature:

Go to **Configuration > SNMP page > SNMPv3 Settings**.



SNMPv3 Read-Only and Read/Write User

The user can be defined by configurable attributes. The attributes and default values are:

Read-only user

- Authentication Password = authCanopyro
- Privacy Password = privacyCanopyro
- sername = Canopyro

Read-write user (by default read-write user is disabled)

- Privacy Password = privacyCanopy

Authentication Password = authCanopy

Username = Canopy

SNMPv3 Trap Configuration

The traps may be sent from radios in SNMPv3 format based on parameter settings. It can be configured for Disabled, Enabled for Read-Only User, Enable for Read/Write User.

Configuring Security



Security Page 450 Platform Family AP

The security page of AP is explained in below table.

Table 37: Security attributes –450 Platform Family AP

Authentication Server Settings	
Authentication Mode :	Disabled ▼
Authentication Server DNS Usage :	<input type="radio"/> Append DNS Domain Name <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable DNS Domain Name
Authentication Server 1 :	<input type="text"/> Shared Secret <input type="text" value="0.0.0.0"/>
Authentication Server 2 :	<input type="text"/> Shared Secret <input type="text" value="0.0.0.0"/>
Authentication Server 3 :	<input type="text"/> Shared Secret <input type="text" value="0.0.0.0"/>
Authentication Server 4 (BAM ONLY) :	<input type="text" value="0.0.0.0"/>
Authentication Server 5 (BAM ONLY) :	<input type="text" value="0.0.0.0"/>
Radius Port :	<input type="text" value="1812"/> Default port number is 1812
Authentication Key 128-bit :	<input type="text"/> (Using All 0xFF's Key)
Select Key 128-bit :	<input type="radio"/> Use Key above <input checked="" type="radio"/> Use Default Key
Disable AES-128 :	<input type="radio"/> AES-128 Encryption Disabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> AES-128 Encryption Available
Authentication Key 256-bit :	<input type="text"/> (Using All 0xFF's Key)
Select Key 256-bit :	<input type="radio"/> Use Key above <input checked="" type="radio"/> Use Default Key
Dynamic Authorization Extensions for RADIUS :	<input type="radio"/> Enable CoA and Disconnect Message <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable CoA and Disconnect Message
Bypass Authentication for ICC SMs :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled

Airlink Security	
Encryption Setting :	None ▼

AP Evaluation Configuration	
SM Display of AP Evaluation Data :	<input type="radio"/> Disable Display <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable Display

Session Timeout	
Web, Telnet, FTP Session Timeout :	<input type="text" value="600"/> Seconds

IP Access Filtering

IP Access Control

☐ IP Access Filtering Enabled - Only allow access from IP addresses specified below
☒ IP Access Filtering Disabled - Allow access from all IP addresses

Allowed Source IP 1

0.0.0.0 / 32 Network Mask (set to 32 to disable)

Allowed Source IP 2

0.0.0.0 / 32 Network Mask (set to 32 to disable)

Allowed Source IP 3

0.0.0.0 / 32 Network Mask (set to 32 to disable)

Security Mode

Web Access

HTTP Only

SNMP

SNMPv2c Only

Telnet

☒ Enabled
☐ Disabled

FTP

☒ Enabled
☐ Disabled

TFTP

☒ Enabled
☐ Disabled

NTP server

☐ Enabled
☒ Disabled

SSH Server

☒ Enabled
☐ Disabled

Import PKCS#12 File

Upload Certificate File

File:

Choose File

No file chosen

Password

Import PKCS#12 File

Certificate

User Certificate not present

Site Information

Site Information

☐ Enabled
☒ Disabled

Viewable to Guest Users

No Site Name

Site Name

No Site Contact

Site Contact

No Site Location

Site Location

Security Banner

Enable Security Banner during Login

☐ Enabled
☒ Disabled

Security Banner Notice

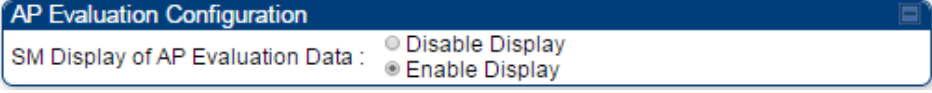
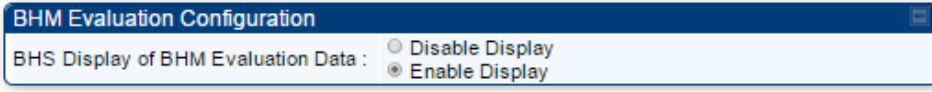
This is a sample of the text that can be put in this banner

User must accept security banner before login

☒ Enabled
☐ Disabled

Attribute	Meaning
Authentication Mode	<p>Operators may use this field to select from among the following authentication modes:</p> <p>Disabled: The AP requires no SMs to authenticate. (Factory default).</p> <p>Authentication Server: The AP/BHM requires any SM/BHS that attempts registration to be authenticated in Wireless Manager before registration.</p>

Attribute	Meaning
	<p>AP PreShared Key: The AP/BHM acts as the authentication server to its SMs/BHS and will make use of a user-configurable pre-shared authentication key. The operator enters this key on both the AP/BHM and all SMs/BHS desired to register to that AP/BHM. There is also an option of leaving the AP/BHM and SMs/BHS at their default setting of using the “Default Key”. Due to the nature of the authentication operation, if you want to set a specific authentication key, then you MUST configure the key on all of the SMs/BHS and reboot them BEFORE enabling the key and option on the AP/BHM. Otherwise, if you configure the AP/BHM first, none of the SMs/BHS is able to register.</p> <p>RADIUS AAA- When RADIUS AAA is selected, up to 3 Authentication Server (RADIUS Server) IP addresses and Shared Secrets can be configured. The IP address (s) configured here must match the IP address(s) of the RADIUS server(s). The shared secret(s) configured here must match the shared secret(s) configured in the RADIUS server(s). Servers 2 and 3 are meant for backup and reliability, not for splitting the database. If Server 1 doesn't respond, Server 2 is tried, and then server 3. If Server 1 rejects authentication, the SM is denied entry to the network, and does not progress trying the other servers.</p>
Authentication Server DNS Usage	The management DNS domain name may be toggled such that the name of the authentication server only needs to be specified and the DNS domain name is automatically appended to that name.
Authentication Server 1 to 5	Enter the IP address or server name of the authentication server (RADIUS or WM) and the Shared Secret configured in the authentication server. When Authentication Mode RADIUS AAA is selected, the default value of Shared Secret is “CanopySharedSecret”. The Shared Secret may consist of up to 32 ASCII characters.
Radius Port	This field allows the operator to configure a custom port for RADIUS server communication. The default value is 1812.
Authentication Key 128-bit	This authentication key is a 32-character hexadecimal string used when Authentication Mode is set to AP PreShared Key. By default, this key is set to 0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF.
Select Key 128-bit	<p>This option allows operators to choose which authentication key is used:</p> <p>Use Key above means that the key specified in Authentication Key is used for authentication</p> <p>Use Default Key means that a default key (based off the SM's MAC address) is used for authentication</p>
Disable AES 128-bit	This option allows to disable the AES-128 encryption. When AES-128 Encryption is disabled, it prevents the use of AES-128 when encryption is enabled. Since changes to other attributes (e.g. PreSharedKey authentication settings) could cause a need for 128-bit Auth and AES-128 upon next registration, Disable AES 128-bit parameter is prevented from being changed on the “Security” webpage while the “Reboot Required” warning is present at the top of the Web GUI pages. The recommendation is to complete other changes first and to ensure that all links at an AP are running AES-256 before disabling the use of AES-128 on all units (AP and SMs) in the sector.

Attribute	Meaning
SM Display of AP Evaluation Data Or BHS Display of BHM Evaluation Data	<p>Allows operators to suppress the display of data about this AP/BHM on the AP/BHM Evaluation tab of the Tools page in all SMs/BHS that register. The factory default setting for SM Display of AP Evaluation Data or BHS Display of BHM Evaluation Data is enabled display.</p> <p>PMP 450/450i Series – SM display of AP Evaluation Data parameter</p>  <p>PTP 450/450i Series – BHS display of BHM Evaluation Data parameter</p> 
Web, Telnet, FTP Session Timeout	<p>Enter the expiry in seconds for remote management sessions via HTTP, telnet, or ftp access to the AP/BHM.</p>
IP Access Control	<p>You can permit access to the AP/BHM from any IP address (IP Access Filtering Disabled) or limit it to access from only one, two, or three IP addresses that you specify (IP Access Filtering Enabled). If you select IP Access Filtering Enabled, then you must populate at least one of the three Allowed Source IP parameters or have no access permitted from any IP address</p>
Allowed Source IP 1 to 3	<p>If you selected IP Access Filtering Enabled for the IP Access Control parameter, then you must populate at least one of the three Allowed Source IP parameters or have no access permitted to the AP from any IP address. You may populate as many as all three.</p> <p>If you selected IP Access Filtering Disabled for the IP Access Control parameter, then no entries in this parameter are read, and access from all IP addresses is permitted.</p>
Web Access	<p>The Radio supports secured and non-secured web access protocols. Select suitable web access from drop-down list:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HTTP Only – provides non-secured web access. The radio to be accessed via http://<IP of Radio>. • HTTPS Only – provides a secured web access. The radio to be accessed via https://<IP of Radio>. • HTTP and HTTPS – If enabled, the radio can be accessed via both HTTP and HTTPS.
SNMP	<p>This option allows to configure SNMP agent protocol version. It can be selected from drop-down list:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disable SNMP – To disable SNMP agent. • SNMPv2c Only – Enables SNMP v2c protocol. • SNMPv3 Only – Enables SNMP v3 protocol. It is a secured communication protocol.

Attribute	Meaning
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SNMPv2c and SNMPv3 - It enables both the protocols.
Telnet	This option allows to Enable and Disable Telnet access to the Radio.
FTP	This option allows to Enable and Disable FTP access to the Radio.
TFTP	This option allows to Enable and Disable TFTP access to the Radio.
NTP Server	This option allows to Enable and Disable NTP server access to the Radio.
SSH Server	This option allows to Enable and Diabile SSH server access to the Radio. Once user is logged in via SSH, the Command Line Interface (CLI) which is the same as Telnet will be presented to user.
Cross-site Request Forgery (CSRF) Protection	Default: CSRF token is not added to HTTP POST requests. Disable: CSRF token is not added to HTTP POST requests. Enable: CSRF token is added to HTTP POST requests.
Upload Certificate File	Users can import a certificate in PKCS12 format which contains a private key and certificate signed CA. Private key can be password protected and a password field is also given to user while importing.
Certificate	After successful import, the certificate information will be displayed
Site Information viewable to Guest Users	This option allows to Enable or Disable displaying site information with Guest users.
Site Name	Specify a string to associate with the physical module.
Site Contact	Enter contact information for the module administrator.
Site Location	Enter information about the physical location of the module.
Enable Security Banner during Login	Enable: The Security Banner Notice will be displayed before login. Disable: The Security Banner Notice will not be displayed before login.
Security Banner Notice	User can enter ASCII (0-9a-zA-Z newline, line-feed are allowed) text up-to 1300 characters.
User must accept security banner before login	Enable: Login area (username and password) will be disabled unless user accepts the security banner. Disable: User can't login to radio without accepting security banner.

TLS 1.2 and 1.3

Software release 20.0 supports web server using TLS 1.2 and TLS 1.3 for HTTPS connections. Protocol version will be selected after handshake.



Note

A cnMaestro feature called **cnMaestro X feature Assists** is introduced in the 4th quarter of 2022. It identifies sectors with potential security concerns and encourages operators to disable HTTP (using HTTPS only) and telnet access, among other parameters. This approach works well for PMP System Release 20.0 and later versions. However, if an operator downgrades their radios to versions older than System Release 20.0, they risk losing management access to those radios. This is because not all browsers support the TLS version 1.0 used by System Release 16.x software by default. Cambium advises operators who need to downgrade their radios to enable HTTP on those radios via the **Configuration > Security** page before downgrading. If an operator mistakenly downgrades without re-enabling HTTP access and loses management access, there are two possible solutions. One option is to configure Mozilla Firefox with security.tls.version.min set to 1. Another option is to raise a support ticket with Cambium for assistance.

User Certificate Import

This feature allows users to import their own certificate to be used by HTTPS server. This option can be found under **Configuration > Security**.

Users can import a certificate in PKCS12 format which contains a private key and certificate signed CA. Private key can be password protected and a password field is also given to user while importing.

The screenshot shows two parts of the user interface. The top part is a dialog box titled 'Import PKCS#12 File'. It has a section 'Upload Certificate File' with a 'File:' label, a 'Choose File' button, and the text 'No file chosen'. Below this is a 'Password :' label followed by a text input field. At the bottom right of the dialog is an 'Import PKCS#12 File' button. The bottom part of the screenshot shows a 'Certificate' information box. It displays the following details: 'emailAddress=support@cambiumnetworks.com,CN=smruti,OU=PMP,O=CAMBIUM,ST=KA,C=IN', 'Issued by: Smruti', 'Valid from 20-01-2020 to 17-01-2030', and 'Signature Algorithm: sha256WithRSAEncryption'. There is a 'Delete' button at the bottom left of this box.

After successful import the certificate information will be displayed as follows.

This screenshot shows the 'Certificate' information box after a successful import. It displays the following details: 'emailAddress=support@cambiumnetworks.com,CN=smruti,OU=PMP,O=CAMBIUM,ST=KA,C=IN', 'Issued by: PMP 450 BLR', 'Valid from 20-01-2020 to 17-01-2030', and 'Signature Algorithm: sha256WithRSAEncryption'. There is a 'Delete' button at the bottom left of the box.

Security page – 450 Platform Family BHM

The security page of AP/BHM is explained in below table.

Table 38: Security attributes –450 Platform Family BHM

Authentication Mode	
Authentication Mode :	<input type="radio"/> Authentication Required <input checked="" type="radio"/> Authentication Disabled
Authentication Key 128-bit :	<input type="text" value="(Using All 0xFF's Key)"/>

Airlink Security	
24 Hour Encryption Refresh :	<input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable
Encryption Setting :	None ▼

BHM Evaluation Configuration	
BHS Display of BHM Evaluation Data :	<input type="radio"/> Disable Display <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable Display

Session Timeout	
Web, Telnet, FTP Session Timeout :	<input type="text" value="600"/> Seconds

IP Access Filtering	
IP Access Control :	<input type="radio"/> IP Access Filtering Enabled - Only allow access from IP addresses specified below <input checked="" type="radio"/> IP Access Filtering Disabled - Allow access from all IP addresses
Allowed Source IP 1 :	<input type="text" value="0.0.0.0"/> / 32 Network Mask (set to 32 to disable)
Allowed Source IP 2 :	<input type="text" value="0.0.0.0"/> / 32 Network Mask (set to 32 to disable)
Allowed Source IP 3 :	<input type="text" value="0.0.0.0"/> / 32 Network Mask (set to 32 to disable)

Security Mode	
Web Access :	HTTP Only ▼
SNMP :	SNMPv2c Only ▼
Telnet :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enabled <input type="radio"/> Disabled
FTP :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enabled <input type="radio"/> Disabled
TFTP :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enabled <input type="radio"/> Disabled
NTP server :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled
SSH Server :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enabled <input type="radio"/> Disabled

Import PKCS#12 File	
Upload Certificate File	
File :	<input type="button" value="Choose File"/> No file chosen
Password :	<input type="text"/>
<input type="button" value="Import PKCS#12 File"/>	

Certificate	
User Certificate not present	

Site Information

Site Information Viewable to Guest Users :

☒ Enabled
☐ Disabled

Site Name :

246 BHTM 4.9/5.9 MIMO PTP450i

Site Contact :

No Site Contact

Site Location :

Canopy Full Screen Room

Security Banner

Enable Security Banner during Login :

☐ Enabled
☒ Disabled

Security Banner Notice :

User must accept security banner before login :

☒ Enabled
☐ Disabled

Attribute	Meaning
Authentication Mode	<p>Operators may use this field to select from among the following authentication modes:</p> <p>Authentication Required: the BHS requires to be authenticated.</p> <p>Authentication Disabled: the BHM requires no BHS to authenticate. (Factory default).</p>
Authentication Key 128-bit	Refer Security Page 450 Platform Family APfor parameter details
24 Hour Encryption Refresh	<p>Operators may use this field to select from among the following options:</p> <p>Enabled: Allows BHS re-registration every 24 hours.</p> <p>Disabled: Disables 24-hour encryption refresh.</p> <p>This parameter is disabled by default.</p>

Attribute	Meaning
Encryption Setting	Refer Security Page 450 Platform Family AP for parameter details
BHS Display of BHM Evaluation Data	
Web, Telnet, FTP Session Timeout	
IP Access Control	
Allowed Source IP 1 to 3	
Web Access	
SNMP	
Telnet	
FTP	
TFTP	
NTP Server	
Site Information viewable to Guest Users	Refer Security Page 450 Platform Family APfor parameter details
Site Name	
Site Contact	
Site Location	
Enable Security Banner during Login	
Security Banner Notice	
User must accept security banner before login	

Security page - 450 Platform Family SM

The security page of 450 Platform Family SM is explained in below table.

Table 39: Security attributes –450 Platform Family SM

Authentication Key Settings	
Authentication Key 128-bit :	<input type="text"/> (Using All 0xFF's Key)
Select Key 128-bit :	<input type="radio"/> Use Key above <input checked="" type="radio"/> Use Default Key
Disable AES-128 :	<input type="radio"/> AES-128 Encryption Disabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> AES-128 Encryption Available
Authentication Key 256-bit :	<input type="text"/> (Using All 0xFF's Key)
Select Key 256-bit :	<input type="radio"/> Use Key above <input checked="" type="radio"/> Use Default Key

AAA Authentication Settings	
Enforce Authentication :	Disable ▼
Phase 1 :	eapttl1s ▼
Phase 2 :	MSCHAPv2 ▼
Identity/Realm :	<input type="radio"/> Enable Realm <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable Realm Identity <input type="text" value="anonymous"/> @ Realm <input type="text" value="canopy.net"/>
Username :	<input type="text" value="0a-00-3e-bb-40-d2"/> <input type="button" value="Use Default Username"/>
Password :	<input type="password" value="....."/>
Confirm Password :	<input type="password"/>

RADIUS Certificate Settings	
Upload Certificate File	
File:	<input type="button" value="Browse..."/> No file selected.
<input type="button" value="Import Certificate"/>	
<input type="button" value="Use Default Certificates"/>	
<i>This will delete all current certificates</i>	

Certificate 1

C =US
S =Illinois
O =Motorola Solutions, Inc.
OU =Canopy Wireless Broadband
CN =Canopy AAA Server Demo CA
E =technical-support@canopywireless.com
Valid From: 01/01/2001 00:00:00
Valid To: 12/31/2049 23:59:59

Delete

Certificate 2

C =US
S =Illinois
O =Motorola, Inc.
OU =Canopy Wireless Broadband
CN =PMP320 Demo CA
Valid From: 07/01/2009 06:00:00
Valid To: 12/31/2049 23:59:59

Delete

Airlink Security

Encryption Setting : AES ▼

Session Timeout

Web, Telnet, FTP Session Timeout : 600 Seconds

SM Management Interface Access via Ethernet Port	
Ethernet Access :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enabled <input type="radio"/> Disabled

IP Access Filtering	
IP Access Control :	<input type="radio"/> IP Access Filtering Enabled - Only allow access from IP addresses specified below <input checked="" type="radio"/> IP Access Filtering Disabled - Allow access from all IP addresses
Allowed Source IP 1 :	0.0.0.0 / 32 Network Mask (set to 32 to disable)
Allowed Source IP 2 :	0.0.0.0 / 32 Network Mask (set to 32 to disable)
Allowed Source IP 3 :	0.0.0.0 / 32 Network Mask (set to 32 to disable)

Security Mode	
Web Access :	HTTP Only
SNMP :	SNMPv2c Only
Telnet :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enabled <input type="radio"/> Disabled
FTP :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enabled <input type="radio"/> Disabled
TFTP :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enabled <input type="radio"/> Disabled
SSH Server :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enabled <input type="radio"/> Disabled <input type="button" value="Delete SSH Keys"/>
Cross-site Request Forgery(CSRF) Protection :	Default

Import PKCS#12 File	
Upload Certificate File	
File:	<input type="button" value="Choose File"/> No file chosen
Password :	<input type="password"/> <input type="button" value="Import PKCS#12 File"/>


Certificate
User Certificate not present.

Site Information	
Site Information Viewable to Guest Users :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enabled <input type="radio"/> Disabled
Site Name :	No Site Name
Site Contact :	No Site Contact
Site Location :	No Site Location

Security Banner	
Enable Security Banner during Login :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled
Security Banner Notice :	
User must accept security banner before login :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input type="radio"/> Disabled

Attribute	Meaning
Authentication Key 128-bit	Only if the AP to which this SM will register requires authentication, specify the 128-bit key that the SM will use when authenticating. For alpha characters in this 32-character hex key, use only upper case.
Select Key 128-bit	Refer Security Page 450 Platform Family APfor parameter details.
Disable AES 128-bit	
Authentication Key 256-bit	
Select Key 256-bit	
Enforce Authentication	The SM may enforce authentication types of AAA and AP Pre-sharedKey. The SM will not finish the registration process if the AP is not using the configured authentication method (and the SM locks out the AP for 15 minutes).
Phase 1	The protocols supported for the Phase 1 (Outside Identity) phase of authentication are EAPTTLS (Extensible Authentication Protocol Tunneled Transport Layer Security) or MSCHAPv2 (Microsoft Challenge-Handshake Authentication Protocol version 2).

Attribute	Meaning
Phase 2	Select the desired Phase 2 (Inside Identity) authentication protocol from the Phase 2 options of PAP (Password Authentication Protocol), CHAP (Challenge Handshake Authentication Protocol), and MSCHAP (Microsoft's version of CHAP, version 2 is used). The protocol must be consistent with the authentication protocol configured on the RADIUS server.
Identity/Realm	<p>If Realms are being used, select Enable Realm and configure an outer identity in the Identity field and a Realm in the Realm field. These must match the Phase 1/Outer Identity and Realm configured in the RADIUS server. The default Identity is "anonymous". The Identity can be up to 128 non-special (no diacritical markings) alphanumeric characters. The default Realm is "canopy.net". The Realm can also be up to 128 non-special alphanumeric characters.</p> <p>Configure an outer Identity in the Username field. This must match the Phase 1/Outer Identity username configured in the RADIUS server. The default Phase 1/Outer Identity Username is "anonymous". The Username can be up to 128 non-special (no diacritical markings) alphanumeric characters.</p>
Username	Enter a Username for the SM. This must match the username configured for the SM on the RADIUS server. The default Username is the SM's MAC address. The Username can be up to 128 non-special (no diacritical markings) alphanumeric characters.
Password	Enter the desired password for the SM in the Password and Confirm Password fields. The Password must match the password configured for the SM on the RADIUS server. The default Password is "password". The Password can be up to 128 non-special (no diacritical markings) alphanumeric characters.
Upload Certificate File	<p>To upload a certificate manually to a SM, first load it in a known place on your PC or network drive, then click on a Delete button on one of the Certificate description blocks to delete a certificate to provide space for your certificate. Click on Choose File, browse to the location of the certificate, and click the Import Certificate button, and then reboot the radio to use the new certificate.</p> <p>When a certificate is in use, after the SM successfully registers to an AP, an indication of In Use will appear in the description block of the certificate being used.</p> <p>The public certificates installed on the SMs are used with the private certificate on the RADIUS server to provide a public/private key encryption system.</p> <p>Up to 2 certificates can be resident on a SM. An installed certificate can be deleted by clicking the Delete button in the certificate's description block on the Configuration > Security tab. To restore the 2 default certificates, click the Use Default Certificates button in the RADIUS Certificate Settings parameter block and reboot the radio.</p>
Encryption Setting	<p>Specify the type of airlink security to apply to this SM. The encryption setting must match the encryption setting of the AP.</p> <p>None provides no encryption on the air link.</p>

Attribute	Meaning
	AES (Advanced Encryption Standard): An over-the-air link encryption option that uses the Rijndael algorithm and 128-bit keys to establish a higher level of security. AES products are certified as compliant with the Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS 197) in the U.S.A.
Web, Telnet, FTP Session Timeout	Enter the expiry in seconds for remote management sessions via HTTP, telnet, or FTP access to the SM.
Ethernet Access	<p>If you want to prevent any device that is connected to the Ethernet port of the SM from accessing the management interface of the SM, select Ethernet Access Disabled. This selection disables access through this port to via HTTP (the GUI), SNMP, telnet, FTP, and TFTP. With this selection, management access is available through only the RF interface via either an IP address (if Network Accessibility is set to Public on the SM) or the Session Status or Remote Subscribers tab of the AP.</p> <div>  <div> <p>Note</p> <p>This setting does not prevent a device connected to the Ethernet port from accessing the management interface of other SMs in the network. To prevent this, use the IP Access Filtering Enabled selection in the IP Access Control parameter of the SMs in the network. See IP Access Control below.</p> </div> </div> <p>If you want to allow management access through the Ethernet port, select Ethernet Access Enabled. This is the factory default setting for this parameter.</p>
IP Access Control	You can permit access to the SM from any IP address (IP Access Filtering Disabled) or limit it to access from only one, two, or three IP addresses that you specify (IP Access Filtering Enabled). If you select IP Access Filtering Enabled, then you must populate at least one of the three Allowed Source IP parameters or have no access permitted from any IP address
Allowed Source IP 1 to 3	<p>If you selected IP Access Filtering Enabled for the IP Access Control parameter, then you must populate at least one of the three Allowed Source IP parameters or have no access permitted to the SM from any IP address. You may populate as many as all three.</p> <p>If you selected IP Access Filtering Disabled for the IP Access Control parameter, then no entries in this parameter are read, and access from all IP addresses is permitted.</p> <p>A subnet mask may be defined for each entry to allow for filtering control based on a range of IP addresses.</p>
Web Access	<p>The Radio supports secured and non-secured web access protocols. Select suitable web access from drop-down list:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HTTP Only – provides non-secured web access. The radio to be accessed via http://<IP of Radio>. • HTTPS Only – provides a secured web access. The radio to be accessed via https://<IP of Radio>. • HTTP and HTTPS – If enabled, the radio can be accessed via both http and

Attribute	Meaning
	https.
SNMP	<p>This option allows to configure SNMP agent protocol version. It can be selected from drop-down list :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disable SNMP - To disable SNMP agent. • SNMPv2c Only - Enables SNMP v2c protocol. • SNMPv3 Only - Enables SNMP v3 protocol. It is secured communication protocol. • SNMPv2c and SNMPv3 - It enables both the protocols.
Telnet	This option allows to Enable and Disable Telnet access to the Radio.
FTP	This option allows to Enable and Disable FTP access to the Radio.
TFTP	This option allows to Enable and Disable TFTP access to the Radio.
Site Information viewable to Guest Users	This option allows to Enable or Disable displaying site information with Guest users.
Site Name	Specify a string to associate with the physical module.
Site Contact	Enter contact information for the module administrator.
Site Location	Enter information about the physical location of the module.
Enable Security Banner during Login	<p>Enable: The Security Banner Notice will be displayed before login.</p> <p>Disable: The Security Banner Notice will not be displayed before login.</p>
Security Banner Notice	User can enter ASCII (0-9a-zA-Z newline, line-feed are allowed) text up-to 1300 characters.
User must accept security banner before login	<p>Enable: login area (username and password) will be disabled unless user accepts the security banner.</p> <p>Disable: User can't login to radio without accepting security banner.</p>

Security page -450 Platform Family BHS

The Security page of 450 Platform Family BHS is explained in below table.

Table 40: Security attributes - 450 Platform Family BHS

Authentication Key Settings	
Authentication Key 128-bit :	<input type="text"/> (Using All 0xFF's Key)
Disable AES-128 :	<input type="radio"/> AES-128 Encryption Disabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> AES-128 Encryption Available
Authentication Key 256-bit :	<input type="text"/> (Using All 0xFF's Key)

Session Timeout	
Web, Telnet, FTP Session Timeout :	600 Seconds

IP Access Filtering	
IP Access Control :	<input type="radio"/> IP Access Filtering Enabled - Only allow access from IP addresses specified below <input checked="" type="radio"/> IP Access Filtering Disabled - Allow access from all IP addresses
Allowed Source IP 1 :	0.0.0.0 / 32 Network Mask (set to 32 to disable)
Allowed Source IP 2 :	0.0.0.0 / 32 Network Mask (set to 32 to disable)
Allowed Source IP 3 :	0.0.0.0 / 32 Network Mask (set to 32 to disable)

Security Mode	
Web Access :	HTTP Only
SNMP :	SNMPv2c Only
Telnet :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enabled <input type="radio"/> Disabled
FTP :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enabled <input type="radio"/> Disabled
TFTP :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enabled <input type="radio"/> Disabled

Site Information

Site Information

Viewable to Guest Users :
☒ Enabled
☐ Disabled

Site Name :

Site Contact :

Site Location :

Security Banner

Enable Security Banner during Login :
☐ Enabled
☒ Disabled

Security Banner Notice :

User must accept security banner before login :
☒ Enabled
☐ Disabled

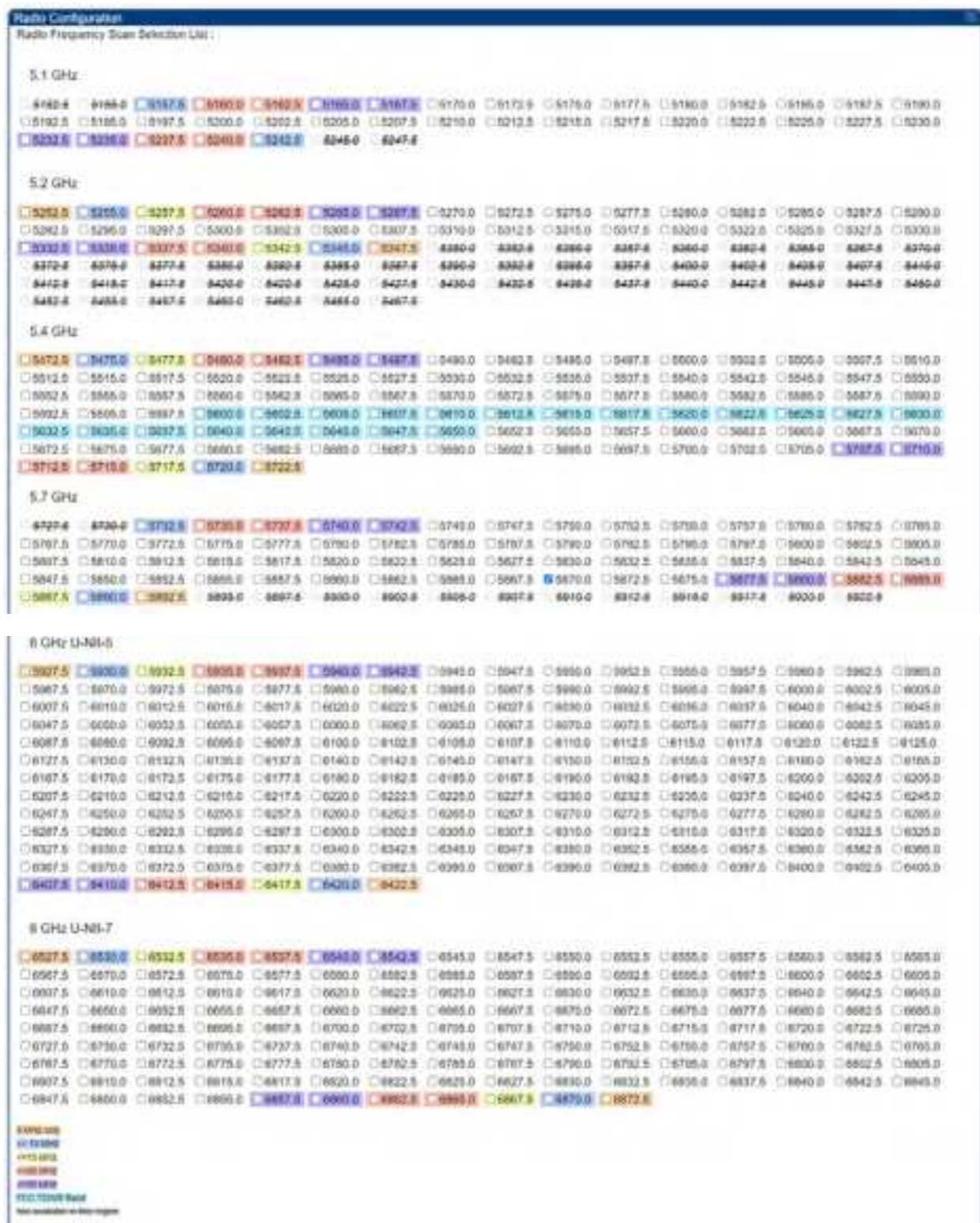
Attribute	Meaning
Authentication Key	Only if the BHM to which this BHS registers requires an authentication, specify the key that the BHS will use when authenticating. For alpha characters in this hex key, use only upper case.
Disable AES 128-bit	Refer Security Page 450 Platform Family AP for parameter details.
Authentication Key 256-bit	
Web, Telnet, FTP Session Timeout	Enter the expiry in seconds for remote management sessions via HTTP, telnet, or FTP access to the BHS.
IP Access Control	You can permit access to the BHS from any IP address (IP Access Filtering Disabled) or limit it to access from only one, two, or three IP addresses that you specify (IP Access Filtering Enabled). If you select IP Access Filtering Enabled, then you must populate at least one of the three Allowed Source IP parameters or have no access permitted from any IP address
Allowed Source IP 1 to 3	<p>If you selected IP Access Filtering Enabled for the IP Access Control parameter, then you must populate at least one of the three Allowed Source IP parameters or have no access permitted to the BHS from any IP address. You may populate as many as all three.</p> <p>If you selected IP Access Filtering Disabled for the IP Access Control parameter, then no entries in this parameter are read, and access from all IP addresses is permitted.</p> <p>A subnet mask may be defined for each entry to allow for filtering control based on a range of IP addresses.</p>

Attribute	Meaning
Frequency Band	See PMP 450m AP Radio attributes - 5 GHz
Transmit Power	
Carrier Assignment	
Frequency Carrier	
Channel Bandwidth	
Cyclic Prefix	
Frame Period	
Color Code	
Subscriber Color Code Rescan (When not on a Primary Color Code)	
Subscriber Color Code Wait Period for Idle	
Installation Color Code	
Sector ID	
MIMO Rate Adapt Algorithm	
Downlink Maximum Modulation Rate	
Uplink Maximum Modulation Rate	
Nomadic Mode	
Max Range	
Downlink Data	

Attribute	Meaning
Contention Slots	See PMP 450 MicroPoP Unlimited AP Radio attributes - 5 GHz
Auto Contention	
Broadcast Repeat Count	
External Gain Fixed	
SM TX Power Control	
SM Receive Target Level	
Multicast Data Channel	
Multicast Repeat Count	
Multicast Downlink CIR	
SM Registration Limit	
SM Registration	
Receive Quality Debug	
SM Link Test Mode Restriction	

Radio page - 450v SM 5/6 GHz

Figure 35: 450v SM Radio attributes - 5/6 GHz



Select AP

Select AP 5.1

Select AP 5.2

Select AP 5.4

Select AP 5.7

Select AP 5.8

Select AP 5.9

Clear All

Refresh

Channel Bandwidth Scan :

☐ 5 MHz
☐ 10 MHz
☐ 15 MHz
☐ 20 MHz
☐ 30 MHz
☒ 40 MHz

Cyclic Prefix :

One Sixteenth

AP Selection Method :

☐ Power Level
☒ Optimize for Throughput

Color Code 1 :

(0-254) / Priority: Priority

Installation Color Code :

☒ Enabled
☐ Disabled

Large Data Channel data G :

☐ Enabled
☒ Disabled

Additional Color Codes

Color Code :

(0-254) / Priority: Priority

Add New Color Code

Remove Color Code

Additional Color Codes Table

No additional color codes configured

MAC Control Parameters

MIMO Rate Adapt Algorithm :

MMSE-DFRC

Downlink Maximum Modulation Rate :

64

Uplink Maximum Modulation Rate :

64

Down Step Size for Rate Adapt when Rx Zero Fragments :

1 (Range: 1 - 7 tones)

Noncoherent Mode :

☐ Enabled
☒ Disabled

Power Control

External Gain Fixed :

0 dB

Enable Max Tx Power :

☐ Enable
☒ Disable

LQI Reference EVM

Reference Downlink EVM :

-33.5 dB

Current Downlink EVM :

-34.0 dB

Reference Uplink EVM :

-5.9 dB

Current Uplink EVM :

0.1 dB

Access Point MAC Address :

02:04:00:00:01:4e

Channel Frequency :

6735.000 MHz

Channel Bandwidth :

40.0 MHz

Populate EVM

Advanced

Receiving Quality Debug :

☐ Enabled
☒ Disabled

Attribute	Meaning
Custom Radio Frequency Scan Selection List	See PMP 450i SM Radio attributes – 5 GHz
Channel Bandwidth Scan	
Cyclic Prefix Scan	
AP Selection Method	
Color Code 1	
Installation Color Code	
Large Data Channel data Q	
Color Code	
MIMO Rate Adapt Algorithm	
Downlink Maximum Modulation Rate	
Uplink Maximum Modulation Rate	
Nomadic Mode	
External Gain Fixed	
Enable Max Tx Power	
Reference Downlink EVM	
Current Downlink EVM	
Reference Uplink EVM	
Current Uplink EVM	
Access Point MAC Address	
Channel Frequency	
Channel Bandwidth	
Receive Quality Debug	

PMP/PTP 450i Series – Configuring Radio

Radio page - PMP 450i or 450 MicroPoP Unlimited AP 5 GHz

The Radio tab of the PMP 450i or 450 MicroPoP Unlimited AP contains some of the configurable parameters that define how an AP operates.



Table 45: PMP 450i or 450 MicroPoP Unlimited AP Radio attributes - 5 GHz

Device Type																
Device Setting :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> AP <input type="radio"/> SM															
Radio Configuration																
Frequency Band :	5.4 GHz															
Frequency Carrier :	5525.2 <small>Current Active Frequency</small>															
Channel Bandwidth :	5 MHz															
Frame Period :	<input type="radio"/> 5.0 ms <input checked="" type="radio"/> 2.5 ms															
Cyclic Prefix :	One Sixteenth															
Color Code :	20 (0—254)															
Subscriber Color Code Rescan (When not on a Primary Color Code) :	0 Minutes (0 — 43200)															
Subscriber Color Code Wait Period for Idle :	0 Minutes (0 — 60)															
Installation Color Code :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled															
Sector ID :	0															
MAC Control Parameters																
MIMO Rate Adapt Algorithm :	MMSE-AE															
Downlink Maximum Modulation Rate :	16															
Uplink Maximum Modulation Rate :	16															
Nomadic Mode :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enabled <input type="radio"/> Disabled															
Frame Configuration																
Max Range :	0 km (Range: 1 — 40 miles / 64 km)															
Downlink Data :	75 % (Range: 15 — 85 %)															
Contention Slots :	3 (Range: 1 — 4)															
Auto Contention :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled															
Broadcast Repeat Count :	2 (Range: 0 — 2)															
Power Control																
Transmit Power :	0 dBm (Range: -30 — +27 dBm) (-3 dBm V / -3 dBm H)															
External Gain Fixed :	17 dB															
SM Receive Target Level :	-40 dBm (Range: -77 — -37 dBm) combined power															
Adjacent Channel Support :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enabled <input type="radio"/> Disabled															
Multicast Data Control																
Multicast Data Channel :	Disable															
Multicast Repeat Count :	0 (Range: 0 — 2)															
Multicast Downlink CIR :	0 (Kbps)															
Advanced																
SM Registration Limit :	238 (Range: 1 — 238)															
SM Registration :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> All (450i/450) <input type="radio"/> 450i Only															
Receive Quality Debug :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled															
Frame Alignment Legacy Mode :	OFF Choose Legacy Mode setting from the table below based on colocated radio's software revision and sync source: <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Sync Src \ SW Rev</th> <th>13.4.1 or higher</th> <th>12.0 to 13.4 (DFS on)</th> <th>12.0 to 13.4 (DFS off)</th> <th>below 12.0</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Timing Port</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>OFF</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Power Port</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>ON (Mode 1)</td> <td>OFF</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Sync Src \ SW Rev	13.4.1 or higher	12.0 to 13.4 (DFS on)	12.0 to 13.4 (DFS off)	below 12.0	Timing Port	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	Power Port	OFF	OFF	ON (Mode 1)	OFF
Sync Src \ SW Rev	13.4.1 or higher	12.0 to 13.4 (DFS on)	12.0 to 13.4 (DFS off)	below 12.0												
Timing Port	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF												
Power Port	OFF	OFF	ON (Mode 1)	OFF												
SM Link Test Mode Restriction :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled															

Attribute	Meaning
Device Setting	To configure the radio as an Access Point, select AP. To configure the radio as a Subscriber Module, select SM.

Attribute	Meaning
Frequency Band	See PMP 450m Series – configuring radio
Frequency Carrier	
Alternate Frequency Carrier 1 and 2	<p>Whenever the radio detects a radar pulse in either Channel Availability Check or In-Service Monitoring Modes on carrier frequency it moves the operation to a frequency configured as Alternate Frequency Carrier 1. If the radio detects a radar pulse on Alternate Frequency Carrier 1, it moves the operation to a frequency configured as Alternate Frequency Carrier 2. If the radio detects a radar pulse on Alternate Frequency Carrier 2 it moves the operation back to carrier frequency. So, there are three options in round-robin formation.</p> <p>These parameters are displayed based on Regional Settings. Refer Country</p>
Channel Bandwidth	See PMP 450m Series – configuring radio
Frame Period	
Cyclic Prefix	
Color Code	
Subscriber Color Code Rescan (When not on a Primary Color Code)	
Subscriber Color Code Wait Period for Idle	
Installation Color Code	
Sector ID	
MIMO Rate Adapt Algorithm	See PMP 450m Series – configuring radio
Downlink Maximum Modulation Rate	
Uplink Maximum Modulation Rate	
Nomadic Mode	Allows the movement of SMs within a sector. A feature key is required to enable this feature at the AP. This mode must also be enabled for the subset of SMs that an operator wishes to use with this mode.
Max Range	<p>450 MicroPoP has a limit of 2 miles.</p> <p>To unlock from MicroPoP to MicroPoP Unlimited, a feature key must be purchased to remove this limitation.</p>

Attribute	Meaning
Downlink Data	See PMP 450m Series – configuring radio
Contention Slots (a.k.a. Control Slots)	This field indicates the number of (reserved) Contention slots configured by the operator. The SM uses reserved Contention slots and unused data slots for bandwidth requests. See Contention slots
Auto Contention	This parameter allows the operator to enable or disable Auto Contention.
Broadcast Repeat Count	<p>The default is 2 repeats (in addition to the original broadcast packet, for a total of 3 packets sent for everyone needed), and is settable to 1 or 0 repeats (2 or 1 packets for every broadcast).</p> <p>ARQ (Automatic Repeat reQuest) is not present in downlink broadcast packets, since it can cause unnecessary uplink traffic from every SM for each broadcast packet. For successful transport without ARQ, the AP repeats downlink broadcast packets. The SMs filter out all repeated broadcast packets and, thus, do not transport further.</p> <p>The default of 2 repeats is optimum for typical uses of the network as an internet access system. In applications with heavy download broadcast such as video distribution, overall throughput is significantly improved by setting the repeat count to 1 or 0. This avoids flooding the downlink with repeat broadcast packets.</p>
Transmit Power	<p>This value represents the combined power of the AP's two transmitters.</p> <p>Nations and regions may regulate transmitter output power. For example</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 900 MHz, 5.4 GHz and 5.8 GHz modules are available as connectorized radios, which require the operator to adjust power to ensure regulatory compliance. <p>The professional installer of the equipment has the responsibility to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> maintain awareness of applicable regulations. calculate the permissible transmitter output power for the module. confirm that the initial power setting is compliant with national or regional regulations. confirm that the power setting is compliant following any reset of the module to factory defaults.
External Gain	This value needs to correspond to the published gain of the antenna used to ensure the radio will meet regulatory requirements.
SM Receive Target Level	See PMP 450m Series – configuring radio
Adjacent Channel Support	For some frequency bands and products, this setting is needed if AP is operating on adjacent channels with zero guard band.
Multicast Data Channel	This pull-down menu of the Multicast Data Control screen helps in configuring multicast packets to be transmitted over a dedicated channel at a configurable rate of 2X, 3X, 4X, 5X or 6X. The default value is “Disable”. If set to the default value, all multicast packets are transmitted over the Broadcast VC data path.

Attribute	Meaning						
Multicast Repeat Count	This value is the number of packets that are repeated for every multicast VC packet received on the AP (located under Radio tab of Configuration). Multicast (like Broadcast) packets go over a VC that is shared by all SMs, so there is no guaranteed delivery. The repeat count is an attempt to improve the odds of the packets getting over the link. If the user has issues with packets getting dropped, they can use this parameter to improve the performance at the cost of the overall throughput possible on that channel. The default value is 0.						
Multicast Downlink CIR	This value is the committed information rate for the multicast downlink VC (located under the Radio tab of Configuration). The default value is 0 kbps. The range of this parameter is based on the number of repeat counts. The higher the repeat count, the lower the range for the multicast downlink CIR.						
SM Registration Limit	<div><p>This parameter allows to configure the limit for maximum number of SMs that can register to a PMP AP. The configurable range is from 1 to 238.</p><p>450 MicroPoP has a limit of 20 SMs. To unlock from MicroPoP to MicroPoP Unlimited, a feature key must be purchased to remove this limitation.</p></div> <div><div><p>Note</p><p>SM trying to register after the maximum configured limit has been reached is locked out for 15 minutes and a message is displayed at the SM.</p></div></div>						
SM Registration	<div><p>All: This field allows to control registration of all type 450 Platform Family SM including 450 Series SM (450i/450b/450/430) or 450i Series SM.</p><p>450i Only: This field allows to control registration of 450i Series SM only</p></div>						
Receive Quality Debug	<div><p>To aid in link performance monitoring, the AP and SM now report the number of fragments received per modulation (i.e. QPSK, 16-QAM, 64-QAM) and per channel (polarization).</p></div> <div><div><p>Note</p><p>Due to CPU load, this will slightly degrade packet per second processing.</p></div></div>						
Frame Alignment Legacy Mode	<table><tr><th>Mode</th><th>Behavior (non-900 MHz radios)</th><th>Behavior (FSK 900 MHz radios)</th></tr><tr><td>OFF</td><td><p>By default, frame start is aligned with devices with Timing Port synchronization</p><p>If the synchronization source changes (due to Autosync or otherwise) the radio will dynamically adjust its frame start to maintain alignment with the default frame start timing</p></td><td><p>By default, frame start is aligned with FSK 900 MHz devices with Timing Port synchronization</p><p>If the synchronization source changes (due to Autosync or otherwise) the radio will dynamically adjust its frame start to maintain alignment with the default frame start timing</p></td></tr></table>	Mode	Behavior (non-900 MHz radios)	Behavior (FSK 900 MHz radios)	OFF	<p>By default, frame start is aligned with devices with Timing Port synchronization</p> <p>If the synchronization source changes (due to Autosync or otherwise) the radio will dynamically adjust its frame start to maintain alignment with the default frame start timing</p>	<p>By default, frame start is aligned with FSK 900 MHz devices with Timing Port synchronization</p> <p>If the synchronization source changes (due to Autosync or otherwise) the radio will dynamically adjust its frame start to maintain alignment with the default frame start timing</p>
Mode	Behavior (non-900 MHz radios)	Behavior (FSK 900 MHz radios)					
OFF	<p>By default, frame start is aligned with devices with Timing Port synchronization</p> <p>If the synchronization source changes (due to Autosync or otherwise) the radio will dynamically adjust its frame start to maintain alignment with the default frame start timing</p>	<p>By default, frame start is aligned with FSK 900 MHz devices with Timing Port synchronization</p> <p>If the synchronization source changes (due to Autosync or otherwise) the radio will dynamically adjust its frame start to maintain alignment with the default frame start timing</p>					

Attribute	Meaning		
	Mode	Behavior (non-900 MHz radios)	Behavior (FSK 900 MHz radios)
	ON (Mode 1)	The radio will align with devices running software versions from 12.0 to 13.4.	The radio will align with FSK 900 MHz devices running software versions from 12.0 to 13.4.
	ON (Mode 2)	N/A	The radio will align with FSK 900 MHz devices with software versions 11.2 or older.
SM Link Test Mode Restriction	Set to Enabled to allow only SM initiated link tests that pass user traffic. Set to Disabled to allow all SM initiated link tests.		

Radio page - PMP 450i AP 3 GHz

The Radio tab of the PMP 450i AP 3 GHz is shown in below table.

Table 46: PMP 450i AP Radio attributes - 3 GHz

Device Type	
Device Setting :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> AP <input type="radio"/> SM
Radio Configuration	
Frequency Band :	3.6 GHz *
Frequency Carrier :	None *
Channel Bandwidth :	10 MHz *
Frame Period :	<input type="radio"/> 5.0 ms <input checked="" type="radio"/> 2.5 ms
Cyclic Prefix :	One Sixteenth
Color Code :	0 (0—254)
Subscriber Color Code Rescan (When not on a Primary Color Code) :	0 Minutes (0 — 43200)
Subscriber Color Code Wait Period for idle :	0 Minutes (0 — 60)
Installation Color Code :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled
Sector ID :	0 *
MAC Control Parameters	
MMO Rate Adapt Algorithm :	USC-AE ▾
Downlink Maximum Modulation Rate :	8 ▾
Uplink Maximum Modulation Rate :	8 ▾
Nomadic Mode :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enabled <input type="radio"/> Disabled
Frame Configuration	
Max Range :	1 miles ▾ (Range: 1 — 40 miles / 84 km)
Downlink Data :	75 % (Range: 15 — 85 %)
Contention Slots :	4 (Range: 1 — 15)
Auto Contention :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled
Broadcast Repeat Count :	2 (Range: 0 — 2)
Co-located Frame Configuration Option :	Close ▾

Power Control

Transmit Power : 1 dBm (Range: -30 — +27 dBm) (-3 dBm V / -3 dBm H)
External Gain Fixed 17 dB
SM Receive Target Level : -45 dBm (Range: -77 — -37 dBm) combined power
Adjacent Channel Support : ☒ Enabled ☐ Disabled

Multicast Data Control

Multicast Data Channel :
Multicast Repeat Count : 0 (Range: 0 — 2)
Multicast Downlink CIR : 0 (kbps)

Advanced

SM Registration Limit : 238 (Range: 1 — 238)
Receive Quality Debug : ☐ Enabled ☒ Disabled
OFF

Choose Legacy Mode setting from the table below based on colocated radio's software revision and sync source:

Sync Src.\ SW Rev.	13.4.1 or higher	12.0 to 13.4 (DFS on)	12.0 to 13.4 (DFS off)	below 12.0
Timing Port	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
Power Port	OFF	OFF	ON (Mode 1)	OFF

SM Link Test Mode Restriction : ☐ Enabled ☒ Disabled



Note

Refer PMP/PTP 450i Series – Configuring Radio and PMP 450i SM Radio attributes – 5 GHz for parameter details.



Note

Only the frequencies available for your region and the selected Channel bandwidth are displayed.

Radio page - PMP 450i AP 900 MHz

The Radio tab of the PMP 450i AP 900 MHz is described in below table.

Table 47: PMP 450i AP Radio attributes - 900 MHz

Device Type													
Device Setting :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> AP <input type="radio"/> SM												
Radio Configuration													
Frequency Carrier :	None ▾												
Channel Bandwidth :	10 MHz ▾												
Frame Period :	<input type="radio"/> 5.0 ms <input checked="" type="radio"/> 2.5 ms												
Cyclic Prefix :	One Sixteenth												
Color Code :	0 (0—254)												
Subscriber Color Code Rescan (When not on a Primary Color Code) :	0 Minutes (0 — 43200)												
Subscriber Color Code Wait Period for Idle :	0 Minutes (0 — 60)												
Installation Color Code :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled												
Sector ID :	0 ▾												
MAC Control Parameters													
MIMO Rate Adapt Algorithm :	MMSE ▾												
Downlink Maximum Modulation Rate :	5 ▾												
Uplink Maximum Modulation Rate :	5 ▾												
Random Mode :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enabled <input type="radio"/> Disabled												
Frame Configuration													
Max Range :	3 miles ▾ (Range: 1 — 120 miles / 193 km)												
Downlink Data :	75 % (Range: 15 — 85 %)												
Contention Slots :	3 (Range: 1 — 12)												
Auto Contention :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled												
Broadcast Repeat Count :	2 (Range: 0 — 3)												
Power Control													
Transmit Power :	22 dBm (Range: -30 — +25 dBm) (19 dBm V / 19 dBm H)												
External Gain :	0 dB (Range: 0 — +40 dB)												
SM Receive Target Level :	-52 dBm (Range: -77 — -37 dBm) combined power												
Multicast Data Control													
Multicast Data Channel :	Disable ▾												
Multicast Repeat Count :	0 (Range: 0 — 2)												
Multicast Downlink CIR :	0 (kbps) (Range: 0 — 4062 kbps)												
Advanced													
SM Registration Limit :	238 (Range: 1 — 238)												
Receive Quality Debug :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled												
Pager Reject Filter :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled (NOTE: Frequencies 920 MHz and above will not work when enabled) OFF ▾												
Frame Alignment Legacy Mode :	Choose Legacy Mode setting from the table below based on colocated 900 MHz FSK's software revision and sync source: <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Sync Src \ SW Rev.</td> <td>13.4.1 or higher</td> <td>12.0 to 13.4</td> <td>below 12.0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Timing Port</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>OFF</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Power Port</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>ON (Mode 1)</td> <td>ON (Mode 2)</td> </tr> </table>	Sync Src \ SW Rev.	13.4.1 or higher	12.0 to 13.4	below 12.0	Timing Port	OFF	OFF	OFF	Power Port	OFF	ON (Mode 1)	ON (Mode 2)
Sync Src \ SW Rev.	13.4.1 or higher	12.0 to 13.4	below 12.0										
Timing Port	OFF	OFF	OFF										
Power Port	OFF	ON (Mode 1)	ON (Mode 2)										
SM Link Test Mode Restriction :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled												

Attribute	Meaning
Device Setting	To configure the radio as an Access Point, select AP. To configure the radio as a Subscriber Module, select SM.
Frequency Carrier	Specify the frequency for the module to transmit. The default for this parameter is None. For a list of channels in the band, see the drop-down list on the radio GUI.
Channel Bandwidth	The channel size used by the radio for RF transmission. The setting for the channel bandwidth must match between the AP and the SM. The supported Channel Bandwidths are 5, 7, 10 and 20 MHz.
Frame Period	Refer PMP 450m AP Radio attributes - 5 GHz for parameter details
Cyclic Prefix	
Color Code	
Subscriber Color Code Rescan (When not on a Primary Color Code)	
Subscriber Color Code Wait Period for Idle	
Installation Color Code	
Sector ID	
MIMO Rate Adapt Algorithm	
Downlink Maximum Modulation Rate	This pull-down menu helps in configuring the Downlink Maximum Modulation Rate at a configurable rate of 1X, 2X, 3X, 4X, 5X, 6X, 7X or 8X. The default value is "8X". The Rate Adapt Algorithm does not allow the modulation to go beyond this limit.
Uplink Maximum Modulation Rate	This pull- down menu helps in configuring the Uplink Maximum Modulation Rate at a configurable rate of 1X, 2X, 3X, 4X, 5X, 6X, 7X or 8X. The default value is "8X". The Rate Adapt Algorithm does not allow the modulation to go beyond this limit.
Nomadic Mode	Allows the movement of SMs within a sector. A feature key is required to enable this feature at the AP. This mode must also be enabled for the subset of SMs that an operator wishes to use with this mode.

Attribute	Meaning
Max Range	Refer PMP 450m AP Radio attributes - 5 GHz for parameter details
Downlink Data	
Contention Slot (a.k.a. Control Slots)	
Auto Contention	
Broadcast Repeat Count	
Transmitter Output Power	
External Gain	
SM Receive Target Level	
Multicast Data Channel	Refer Radio page - PMP 450i or 450 MicroPoP Unlimited AP 5 GHz for parameter details
Multicast Repeat Count	Refer PMP 450m AP Radio attributes - 5 GHz for parameter details
Multicast Downlink CIR	
SM Registration Limit	
Receive Quality Debug	
Pager Reject Filter	In 900 MHz, Pager Reject filter is placed on the AP to block Pager signals which could cause interference to the whole band. The Pager signals typically operate in the 928-930 frequency range. When the filter is enabled, the signals of 920 MHz and above are attenuated which enables better reception of signals in the rest of the band. Note that the AP/SM should not be configured on the frequencies of 920 MHz and above when this filter is enabled.
Frame Alignment Legacy Mode	Refer PMP 450m AP Radio attributes - 5 GHz for parameter details
SM Link Test Mode Restriction	

Radio page – PMP 450i SM 5 GHz

The Radio page of PMP 450i SM is explained in below table.

Table 48: PMP 450i SM Radio attributes – 5 GHz

Radio Configuration															
4.9 GHz															
No custom frequencies present.															
5.1 GHz															
5152.5	5155.0	5157.5	5160.0	5162.5	5165.0	5167.5									
5170.0	5172.5	5175.0	5177.5	5180.0	5182.5	5185.0									
5187.5	5190.0	5192.5	5195.0	5197.5	5200.0	5202.5									
5205.0	5207.5	5210.0	5212.5	5215.0	5217.5	5220.0									
5222.5	5225.0	5227.5	5230.0	5232.5	5235.0	5237.5									
5240.0	5242.5	5245.0	5247.5												
5.2 GHz															
5252.5	5255.0	5257.5	5260.0	5262.5	5265.0	5267.5									
5270.0	5272.5	5275.0	5277.5	5280.0	5282.5	5285.0									
5287.5	5290.0	5292.5	5295.0	5297.5	5300.0	5302.5									
5305.0	5307.5	5310.0	5312.5	5315.0	5317.5	5320.0									
5322.5	5325.0	5327.5	5330.0	5332.5	5335.0	5337.5									
5340.0	5342.5	5345.0	5347.5												
5.4 GHz															
5472.5	5475.0	5477.5	5480.0	5482.5	5485.0	5487.5									
5490.0	5492.5	5495.0	5497.5	5500.0	5502.5	5505.0									
5507.5	5510.0	5512.5	5515.0	5517.5	5520.0	5522.5									
5525.0	5527.5	5530.0	5532.5	5535.0	5537.5	5540.0									
5542.5	5545.0	5547.5	5550.0	5552.5	5555.0	5557.5									
5560.0	5562.5	5565.0	5567.5	5570.0	5572.5	5575.0									
5577.5	5580.0	5582.5	5585.0	5587.5	5590.0	5592.5									
5595.0	5597.5	5600.0	5602.5	5605.0	5607.5	5610.0									
5612.5	5615.0	5617.5	5620.0	5622.5	5625.0	5627.5									
5630.0	5632.5	5635.0	5637.5	5640.0	5642.5	5645.0									
5647.5	5650.0	5652.5	5655.0	5657.5	5660.0	5662.5									
5665.0	5667.5	5670.0	5672.5	5675.0	5677.5	5680.0									
5682.5	5685.0	5687.5	5690.0	5692.5	5695.0	5697.5									
5700.0	5702.5	5705.0	5707.5	5710.0	5712.5	5715.0									
5717.5	5720.0	5722.5													
Custom Radio Frequency Scan Selection List :															

5.7 GHz

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5727.5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5730.0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5732.5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5735.0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5737.5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5740.0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5742.5
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5745.0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5747.5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5750.0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5752.5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5755.0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5757.5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5760.0
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5762.5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5765.0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5767.5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5770.0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5772.5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5775.0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5777.5
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5780.0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5782.5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5785.0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5787.5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5790.0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5792.5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5795.0
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5797.5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5800.0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5802.5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5805.0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5807.5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5810.0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5812.5
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5815.0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5817.5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5820.0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5822.5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5825.0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5827.5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5830.0
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5832.5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5835.0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5837.5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5840.0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5842.5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5845.0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5847.5
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5850.0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5852.5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5855.0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5857.5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5860.0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5862.5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5865.0
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5867.5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5870.0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5872.5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5875.0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5877.5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5880.0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5882.5
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5885.0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5887.5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5890.0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5892.5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5895.0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5897.5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5900.0
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5902.5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5905.0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5907.5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5910.0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5912.5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5915.0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5917.5
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5920.0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5922.5					

5 MHz only

☒ 10 MHz

☒ 15 MHz

☒ 20 MHz

☒ 30 MHz

Not available in this region

Select All

Select All 4.9

Select All 5.1

Select All 5.2

Select All 5.4

Select All 5.7

Clear All

Restore

Channel Bandwidth Scan :

- ☒ 5 MHz
- ☒ 10 MHz
- ☒ 15 MHz
- ☒ 20 MHz
- ☒ 30 MHz
- ☒ 40 MHz

Cyclic Prefix :

One Sixteenth

AP Selection Method :

- ☐ Power Level
- ☒ Optimize for Throughput

Color Code 1 :

0 (0---254) / Priority Primary +

Installation Color Code :

- ☒ Enabled
- ☐ Disabled

Large Data Channel data Q :

- ☐ Enabled
- ☒ Disabled

Additional Color Codes

Color Code : 0 (0—254) / Priority Primary
Add/Modify Color Code Remove Color Code

Additional Color Codes Table

No additional color codes configured

MAC Control Parameters

MIMO Rate Adapt Algorithm MMSE-LS
Downlink Maximum Modulation Rate 8s
Uplink Maximum Modulation Rate 8s
Nomadic Mode
☐ Enabled
☒ Disabled

Power Control


External Gain 0 dBi (Range: 0 — +40 dBi)
Enable Max Tx Power
☐ Enable
☒ Disable

LQI Reference EVM

Reference Downlink EVM 0.0 dB
Current Downlink EVM -32.6 dB
Reference Uplink EVM 0.0 dB
Current Uplink EVM -32.6 dB
Access Point MAC Address None
Channel Frequency None
Channel Bandwidth None
Populate EVM


Advanced

Receive Quality Debug
☐ Enabled
☒ Disabled

Attribute	Meaning
Custom Radio Frequency Scan Selection List	Check the frequencies that SM has to scan for AP transmissions. See Radio Frequency Scan Selection List
Channel Bandwidth Scan	<div> <div>The channel size used by the radio for RF transmission.</div> <div>  Note Selecting multiple channel bandwidths will increase registration and re-registration times. </div> </div>
Cyclic Prefix	The cyclic prefix for which AP scanning is executed.
AP Selection Method	Operators may configure the method by which a scanning SM selects an AP. By default, AP Selection Method is set to “Optimize for Throughput”, which has been the mode of operation in releases prior to 12.0.3.1. Power Level: AP selection based solely on power level

Attribute	Meaning
	<div></div> <div> <p>Note</p> <p>For operation with a PMP 450m AP, select the Power Level option</p> </div> <p>or</p> <p>Optimize for Throughput: AP selection based on throughput optimization – the selection decision is based on power level (which affects the modulation state), channel bandwidth (which affects throughput) and number of SM registrations to the AP (which affects system contention performance).</p>
Color Code 1	<p>Color code allows you to force the SM to register to only a specific AP, even where the SM can communicate with multiple APs. For registration to occur, the color code of the SM and the AP must match. Specify a value from 0 to 254.</p> <p>Color code is not a security feature. Instead, color code is a management feature, typically for assigning each sector a different color code. The default setting for the color code value is 0. This value matches only the color code of 0 (not all 255 color codes).</p> <p>SMs may be configured with up to 20 color codes. These color codes can be tagged as Primary, Secondary, or Tertiary, or Disable. When the SM is scanning for APs, it will first attempt to register to an AP that matches one of the SM's primary color codes. Failing that, the SM will continue scanning and attempt to register to an AP that matches one of the SM's secondary color codes. Failing that, the SM will continue scanning and attempt to register to an AP that matches one of the SM's tertiary color codes. This is all done in the scanning mode of the SM and will repeat until a registration has occurred.</p> <p>Color codes in the same priority group are treated equally. For example, all APs matching one of the SM's primary color codes are analyzed equally. Likewise, this evaluation is done for the secondary and tertiary groups in order. The analysis for selecting an AP within a priority group is based on various inputs, including signal strength and number of SMs already registered to each AP.</p> <p>The first color code in the configuration is the pre-Release 9.5 color code. Thus, it is always a primary color code for legacy reasons.</p> <p>The color codes can be disabled, with the exception of the first color code.</p>
Installation Color Code	<p>With this feature enabled on the AP and SM, operators may install and remotely configure SMs without having to configure matching color codes between the modules. When using the Installation Color Code feature, ensure that the SM is configured with the factory default Color Code configuration (Color Code 1 is "0", Color Code 2-10 set to "0" and "Disable"). The status of the Installation Color Code can be viewed on the AP Eval web GUI page, and when the SM is registered using the Installation Color Code the message "SM is registered via ICC – Bridging Disabled!" is displayed in red on every SM GUI page. The Installation Color Code parameter is configurable without a radio reboot for both the AP and SM.</p>
Large Data Channel data Q	<p>SM and BH have a configurable option used to prevent packet loss in the uplink due to bursting IP traffic. This is designed for IP burst traffic particular to video surveillance applications.</p>

Attribute	Meaning
Color Code	The Color Code parameter in the Additional Color Codes section allows additional primary, secondary or tertiary color codes to be configured or disabled on the SM. Refer to Color Code 1 above for full details.
MIMO Rate Adapt Algorithm	This pull-down menu helps in configuring the Rate Adapt Algorithm to MIMO-A/B, MIMO-B only, or MIMO-A only.
Downlink Maximum Modulation Rate	This pull-down menu helps in configuring the Downlink Maximum Modulation Rate at a configurable rate of 1X, 2X, 3X, 4X, 6X, or 8X. The default value is "8X".
Uplink Maximum Modulation Rate	This pull-down menu helps in configuring the Uplink Maximum Modulation Rate at a configurable rate of 1X, 2X, 3X, 4X, 6X, or 8X. The default value is "8X".
Nomadic Mode	Allows the movement of SMs within a sector. A feature key is required to enable this feature at the AP. This mode must also be enabled for the subset of SMs that an operator wishes to use with this mode.
External Gain	This value represents the antenna gain. For ODUs with integrated antenna, this is set at the correct value in the factory. For Connectorized ODUs with external antenna, the user must set this value to the overall antenna gain, including any RF cable loss between the ODU and the antenna.
Enable Max Tx Power	This field allows to enable or disable maximum transmission power.
Reference Downlink EVM	This parameter records the reference downlink EVM (Error Vector Magnitude). This value is used to calculate the downlink LQI when the AP is configured to use the EVM-based Link Quality Metric. The reference value can be entered manually by the user or set to the current measured value by clicking the Populate EVM button.
Current Downlink EVM	Displays the current measured downlink EVM.
Reference Uplink EVM	This parameter records the reference uplink EVM. This value is used to calculate the uplink LQI when the AP is configured to use the EVM-based Link Quality Metric. The reference value can be entered manually by the user or set to the current measured value by clicking the Populate EVM button.
Current Uplink EVM	Displays the current measured uplink EVM (Error Vector Magnitude).
Access Point MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of the AP that the SM was registered to when the Reference Downlink EVM and Reference Uplink EVM values were set.

Attribute	Meaning
Channel Frequency	Displays the channel frequency that the SM was using when the Reference EVM values were set.
Channel Bandwidth	Displays the channel bandwidth that the SM was using when the Reference EVM values were set.
Receive Quality Debug	<p>To aid in link performance monitoring, the AP and SM now report the number of fragments received per modulation (i.e. QPSK, 8-QAM, 16-QAM, 32 -QAM, 64-QAM and 128-QAM) and per channel (polarization).</p> <div>  <div> Note Due to CPU load, this will slightly degrade packet per second processing. </div> </div>



Note

The frequencies that a user can select are controlled by the country or a region and the Channel Bandwidth selected. There can be a case where a user adds a custom frequency (from the Custom Frequencies page on page Custom Frequencies page) and cannot see it in the pull down menu.

Radio page - PMP 450i SM 3 GHz

The Radio tab of the PMP 450i SM 3 GHz is shown in below table.

Table 49: PMP 450i SM Radio attributes - 3 GHz

Radio Configuration	
3.5/3.6 GHz	
Custom Radio Frequency Scan Selection List :	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 3310.000 <input type="checkbox"/> 3320.000 <input type="checkbox"/> 3330.000 <input type="checkbox"/> 3340.000 <input type="checkbox"/> 3350.000 <input type="checkbox"/> 3360.000 <input type="checkbox"/> 3370.000 <input type="checkbox"/> 3380.000 <input type="checkbox"/> 3390.000 <input type="checkbox"/> 3400.000 <input type="checkbox"/> 3410.000 <input type="checkbox"/> 3420.000 <input type="checkbox"/> 3430.000 <input type="checkbox"/> 3440.000 <input type="checkbox"/> 3450.000 <input type="checkbox"/> 3460.000 <input type="checkbox"/> 3470.000 <input type="checkbox"/> 3480.000 <input type="checkbox"/> 3490.000 <input type="checkbox"/> 3500.000 <input type="checkbox"/> 3510.000 <input type="checkbox"/> 3520.000 <input type="checkbox"/> 3530.000 <input type="checkbox"/> 3540.000 <input type="checkbox"/> 3550.000 <input type="checkbox"/> 3560.000 <input type="checkbox"/> 3570.000 <input type="checkbox"/> 3580.000 <input type="checkbox"/> 3590.000 <input type="checkbox"/> 3600.000 <input type="checkbox"/> 3610.000 <input type="checkbox"/> 3620.000 <input type="checkbox"/> 3630.000 <input type="checkbox"/> 3640.000 <input type="checkbox"/> 3650.000 <input type="checkbox"/> 3660.000 <input type="checkbox"/> 3670.000 <input type="checkbox"/> 3680.000 <input type="checkbox"/> 3690.000
	5 MHz only <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 7 MHz <input type="checkbox"/> 10 MHz <input type="checkbox"/> 15 MHz <input type="checkbox"/> 20 MHz <input type="checkbox"/> 30 MHz
	Not available in this region <input type="button" value="Select All"/> <input type="button" value="Clear All"/> <input type="button" value="Restore"/>
	Channel Bandwidth Scan :
	<input type="checkbox"/> 5 MHz <input type="checkbox"/> 7 MHz <input type="checkbox"/> 10 MHz <input type="checkbox"/> 15 MHz <input type="checkbox"/> 20 MHz <input type="checkbox"/> 30 MHz <input type="checkbox"/> 40 MHz
	Cyclic Prefix :
	AP Selection Method :
	Color Code 1 :
	Installation Color Code :
	Large Data Channel data Q :
Additional Color Codes <div> Color Code : <input type="text" value="0"/> (0—254) / Priority <input type="text" value="Primary"/> <input type="button" value="Add/Modify Color Code"/> <input type="button" value="Remove Color Code"/> </div>	
Additional Color Codes Table <div>No additional color codes configured</div>	

MAC Control Parameters	
MIMO Rate Adapt Algorithm	MIMO-LT
Downlink Maximum Modulation Rate	16
Uplink Maximum Modulation Rate	16
Nomadic Mode	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enabled <input type="radio"/> Disabled

Power Control	
External Gain	0 dBi (Range: 0 — +70 dBi)
Enable Max Tx Power	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable <input type="radio"/> Disable

LQI Reference EVM	
Reference Downlink EVM	0.0 dB
Current Downlink EVM	-35.3 dB
Reference Uplink EVM	0.0 dB
Current Uplink EVM	-32.3 dB
Access Point MAC Address	None
Channel Frequency	None
Channel Bandwidth	None
Populate EVM	

Advanced	
Receive Quality Debug	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled



Note

Refer PMP 450i SM Radio attributes – 5 GHz for parameter details.

Radio page - PTP 450i BHM 5 GHz



The Radio page of PTP 450i BHM is explained in below table.

Table 50: PTP 450i BHM Radio page attributes – 5 GHz

Device Type																
Link Mode :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Backhaul <input type="radio"/> Multipoint															
Timing Mode :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Timing Master <input type="radio"/> Timing Slave															
Radio Configuration																
Frequency Band :	5.7 GHz															
Frequency Center :	5495.0 MHz <small>Current Active Frequency</small>															
Channel Bandwidth :	15 MHz															
Frame Period :	<input type="radio"/> 5.0 ms <input checked="" type="radio"/> 2.5 ms															
Cyclic Prefix :	One Sixteenth															
Color Code :	101 (0–254)															
Sector ID :	1															
Large Data Channel data Q :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled															
MAC Control Parameters																
MIMO Rate Adapt Algorithm :	MMSE-DFE															
Downlink Maximum Modulation Rate :	32															
Uplink Maximum Modulation Rate :	32															
Minimum Modulation Rate :	16 <small>Bridging will be disabled if the transmit modulation rate is below this setting</small>															
Frame Configuration																
Downlink Data :	50 % (Range: 15 – 85 %)															
Power Control																
Transmit Power :	20 dBm (Range: -30 – +27 dBm) (17 dBm V / 17 dBm H)															
External Gain :	0 dBi (Range: 0 – +40 dBi)															
BHS TX Power Control :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled (BHS Controls) <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled															
BHS Receive Target Level :	-62 dBm (Range: -80 – -40 dBm)															
Advanced																
Receive Quality Debug :	<input type="radio"/> Enabled <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disabled															
Frame Alignment Legacy Mode :	OFF Choose Legacy Mode setting from the table below based on collocated radio's software version and sync source: <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Sync Src. / SW Ver.</th> <th>13.4.1 or higher</th> <th>12.0 to 13.4 (DFS on)</th> <th>12.0 to 13.4 (DFS off)</th> <th>below 12.0</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Timing Port</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>OFF</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Power Port</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>ON (Mode 1)</td> <td>OFF</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Sync Src. / SW Ver.	13.4.1 or higher	12.0 to 13.4 (DFS on)	12.0 to 13.4 (DFS off)	below 12.0	Timing Port	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	Power Port	OFF	OFF	ON (Mode 1)	OFF
Sync Src. / SW Ver.	13.4.1 or higher	12.0 to 13.4 (DFS on)	12.0 to 13.4 (DFS off)	below 12.0												
Timing Port	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF												
Power Port	OFF	OFF	ON (Mode 1)	OFF												

Attribute	Meaning
Link Mode	For point-to-point operation (PTP), select Backhaul. For point-to-multipoint operation (PMP), select Multipoint.
Timing Mode	For backhaul master (BHM), select Timing Master. For backhaul slave (BHS), select Timing Slave.
Frequency Band	Select the operating frequency band of the radio. The supported bands are 4.9 GHz, 5.4 GHz and 5.7 GHz.
Frequency Carrier	Specify the frequency for the module to transmit. The default for this parameter is None. For a list of channels in the band, see the drop-down list on the radio GUI.
Channel Bandwidth	The channel size used by the radio for RF transmission. The setting for the channel bandwidth must match between the BHM and the BHS.

Attribute	Meaning
Frame Period	Select the Frame Period of the radio. The supported Frame Periods are: 5 ms and 2.5 ms.
Cyclic Prefix	OFDM technology uses a cyclic prefix, where a portion of the end of a symbol (slot) is repeated at the beginning of the symbol to allow multi-pathing to settle before receiving the desired data. A 1/16 cyclic prefix means that for every 16 bits of throughput data transmitted, an additional bit is used.
Color Code	Specify a value from 0 to 254. For registration to occur, the color code of the BHM and the BHS must match. Color code is not a security feature. Instead, color code is a management feature, typically for assigning each link a different color code. Color code allows you to force a BHS to register to only a specific BHM. The default setting for the color code value is 0. This value matches only the color code of 0 (not all 255 color codes).
Sector ID	This pull-down menu helps in configuring the Sector ID at a configurable value from 0 to 15.
Large Data Channel data Q	Enable Large Data Channel data Q for applications that burst data high rates. Large Qs may decrease effective throughput for TCP application. Disable Large Data Channel data Q if application need not handle bursts of data. Large Qs may decrease effective throughput for TCP application.
MIMO Rate Adapt Algorithm	This pull-down menu helps in configuring the Rate Adapt Algorithm to MIMO-A/B, MIMO-B only, or MIMO-A only.
Downlink Maximum Modulation Rate	This pull-down menu helps in configuring the Downlink Maximum Modulation Rate at a configurable rate of 1X, 2X, 3X, 4X, 5X, 6X, 7X or 8X. The default value is "8X". The Rate Adapt Algorithm does not allow the modulation to go beyond this limit.
Uplink Maximum Modulation Rate	This pull-down menu helps in configuring the Uplink Maximum Modulation Rate at a configurable rate of 1X, 2X, 3X, 4X, 5X, 6X, 7X or 8X. The default value is "8X". The Rate Adapt Algorithm does not allow the modulation to go beyond this limit.
Minimum Modulation Rate	This pull-down menu helps in configuring the Minimum Modulation Rate at a configurable rate of 1X, 2X, 3X, 4X, 5X, 6X, 7X or 8X. The default value is "1X". If the Rate Adapt Algorithm is below this limit, then bridging is disabled. This is used if PTP network can route the traffic through another path.
Nomadic Mode	Enabling of nomadic mode allows movement of SM's within a sector. A feature key is required to enable this at the AP. This mode must also be enabled for the subset of SM's that an operator wishes to use with this mode.
Downlink Data	Specify the percentage of the aggregate throughput for the downlink (frames transmitted from the BHM to the subscriber). For example, if the aggregate (uplink and downlink total) throughput on the BHM is 132 Mbps, then 75% specified for this parameter allocates 99 Mbps for the downlink and 33 Mbps for the uplink. The default for this parameter is 50%. This parameter must be set in the range of 15% - 85%, otherwise the invalid input will not be accepted and the previously-entered valid setting is used.

Attribute	Meaning
	 <div> Note In order to prevent self-interference, the frame configuration needs to align. This includes Downlink Data, Max Range and Contention slots. </div>
Transmit Power	<p>This value represents the combined power of the BHM's two transmitters.</p> <p>Nations and regions may regulate transmit power. For example</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> PTP 450i Series modules are available as connectorized radios, which require the operator to adjust power to ensure regulatory compliance. <p>The professional installer of the equipment has the responsibility to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Maintain awareness of applicable regulations. Calculate the permissible transmitter output power for the module. Confirm that the initial power setting is compliant with national or regional regulations. <p>Confirm that the power setting is compliant following any reset of the module to factory defaults.</p>
External Gain	<p>This value needs to correspond to the published gain of the antenna used to ensure the radio will meet regulatory requirements.</p>
BHS TX Power Control	<p>When enabled, BHM controls the transmit power of BHS.</p> <p>When Disabled, BHS transmit power is independent of BHM.</p>
BHS Receive Target Level	<p>The BHM monitors the received power from BHS, and adjusts each BHS's Transmitter Output Power so that the received power at the BHM from that BHS is not greater what is set in this field. This value represents the transmitted and received power (combined power) perceived on the BHS.</p>
Receive Quality Debug	<p>To aid in link performance monitoring, the BHM and BHS now report the number of fragments received per modulation (i.e. QPSK, 16-QAM, 64-QAM and 256-QAM) and per channel (polarization).</p>  <div> Note Due to CPU load, this slightly degrades the packet during per second processing. </div>
Frame Alignment Legacy Mode	<p>See PMP/PTP 450i Series - Configuring Radio</p>

Radio page – PTP 450i BHS 5 GHz

The Radio page of PTP 450i BHS is explained in below table.

Table 51: PTP 450i BHS Radio attributes – 5 GHz

Device Type	
Link Mode :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Backhaul <input type="radio"/> Multipoint
Timing Mode :	<input type="radio"/> Timing Master <input checked="" type="radio"/> Timing Slave

Radio Configuration	
4.9 GHz	
No custom frequencies present.	
5.1 GHz	
<div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5152.5 <input type="checkbox"/> 5155.0 <input type="checkbox"/> 5157.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5160.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5162.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5165.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5167.5 </div> <div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5170.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5172.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5175.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5177.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5180.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5182.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5185.0 </div> <div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5187.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5190.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5192.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5195.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5197.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5200.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5202.5 </div> <div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5205.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5207.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5210.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5212.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5215.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5217.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5220.0 </div> <div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5222.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5225.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5227.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5230.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5232.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5235.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5237.5 </div> <div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5240.0 <input type="checkbox"/> 5242.5 <input type="checkbox"/> 5245.0 <input type="checkbox"/> 5247.5 </div>	
5.2 GHz	
<div> <input type="checkbox"/> 5252.5 <input type="checkbox"/> 5255.0 <input type="checkbox"/> 5257.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5260.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5262.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5265.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5267.5 </div> <div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5270.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5272.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5275.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5277.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5280.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5282.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5285.0 </div> <div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5287.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5290.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5292.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5295.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5297.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5300.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5302.5 </div> <div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5305.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5307.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5310.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5312.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5315.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5317.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5320.0 </div> <div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5322.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5325.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5327.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5330.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5332.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5335.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5337.5 </div> <div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5340.0 <input type="checkbox"/> 5342.5 <input type="checkbox"/> 5345.0 <input type="checkbox"/> 5347.5 </div>	
5.4 GHz	
<div> <input type="checkbox"/> 5472.5 <input type="checkbox"/> 5475.0 <input type="checkbox"/> 5477.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5480.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5482.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5485.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5487.5 </div> <div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5490.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5492.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5495.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5497.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5500.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5502.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5505.0 </div> <div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5507.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5510.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5512.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5515.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5517.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5520.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5522.5 </div> <div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5525.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5527.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5530.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5532.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5535.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5537.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5540.0 </div> <div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5542.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5545.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5547.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5550.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5552.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5555.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5557.5 </div> <div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5560.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5562.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5565.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5567.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5570.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5572.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5575.0 </div> <div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5577.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5580.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5582.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5585.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5587.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5590.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5592.5 </div> <div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5595.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5597.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5600.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5602.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5605.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5607.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5610.0 </div> <div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5612.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5615.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5617.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5620.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5622.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5625.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5627.5 </div> <div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5630.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5632.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5635.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5637.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5640.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5642.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5645.0 </div> <div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5647.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5650.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5652.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5655.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5657.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5660.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5662.5 </div> <div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5665.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5667.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5670.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5672.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5675.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5677.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5680.0 </div> <div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5682.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5685.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5687.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5690.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5692.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5695.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5697.5 </div> <div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5700.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5702.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5705.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5707.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5710.0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5712.5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5715.0 </div> <div> <input type="checkbox"/> 5717.5 <input type="checkbox"/> 5720.0 <input type="checkbox"/> 5722.5 </div>	
Custom Radio Frequency Scan Selection List :	

5.7 GHz

5727.5	5730.0	5732.5	5735.0	5737.5	5740.0	5742.5
5745.0	5747.5	5750.0	5752.5	5755.0	5757.5	5760.0
5762.5	5765.0	5767.5	5770.0	5772.5	5775.0	5777.5
5780.0	5782.5	5785.0	5787.5	5790.0	5792.5	5795.0
5797.5	5800.0	5802.5	5805.0	5807.5	5810.0	5812.5
5815.0	5817.5	5820.0	5822.5	5825.0	5827.5	5830.0
5832.5	5835.0	5837.5	5840.0	5842.5	5845.0	5847.5
5850.0	5852.5	5855.0	5857.5	5860.0	5862.5	5865.0
5867.5	5870.0	5872.5	5875.0	5877.5	5880.0	5882.5
5885.0	5887.5	5890.0	5892.5	5895.0	5897.5	5900.0
5902.5	5905.0	5907.5	5910.0	5912.5	5915.0	5917.5
5920.0	5922.5					

☐ 5 MHz only
☒ 10 MHz
☐ 15 MHz
☐ 20 MHz
☐ 30 MHz
☐ 40 MHz

Not available in this region

Channel Bandwidth Scan :

☒ 5 MHz
☒ 10 MHz
☒ 15 MHz
☒ 20 MHz
☒ 30 MHz
☒ 40 MHz

Cyclic Prefix : One Sixteenth

Color Code : 0 (0—254)

Large Data Channel data Q :

☒ Enabled
☐ Disabled

MAC Control Parameters

MIMO Rate Adapt Algorithm : MIMO-A/B

Downlink Maximum Modulation Rate : 8x

Uplink Maximum Modulation Rate : 8x

Minimum Modulation Rate : 4x Bridging will be disabled if the transmit modulation rate is below this setting

Power Control

Transmit Power : -17 dBm (Range: -30 — +27 dBm) (-20 dBm V / -20 dBm H)

External Gain : 0 dBi (Range: 0 — +40 dBi)

LQI Reference EVM

Reference Downlink EVM : 0.0 dB

Current Downlink EVM : -32.2 dB

Reference Uplink EVM : 0.0 dB

Current Uplink EVM : -31.4 dB

Access Point MAC Address : None


Channel Frequency : None

Channel Bandwidth : None

Advanced

Receive Quality Debug : ☒ Enabled ☐ Disabled

Attribute	Meaning
Link Mode	For point-to-point operation (PTP), select Backhaul. For point-to-multipoint operation (PMP), select Multipoint.

Attribute	Meaning
Timing Mode	For backhaul master (BHM), select Timing Master. For backhaul slave (BHS), select Timing Slave.
Custom Radio Frequency Scan Selection List	Check any frequency that you want the BHS to scan for BHM transmissions. See Radio Frequency Scan Selection List
Channel Bandwidth Scan	The channel size used by the radio for RF transmission.  Note Selecting multiple channel bandwidths will increase registration and re-registration times.
Cyclic Prefix	The cyclic prefix for which BHM scanning is executed.
Color Code	Color code allows to force the BHS to register to only a specific BHM, even where the BHS can communicate with multiple BHMs. For registration to occur, the color code of the BHS and the BHM must match. Specify a value from 0 to 254. Only one color code can be configured on the BHS.
Large Data Channel data Q	BHM and BHS have a configurable option used to prevent packet loss in the uplink due to bursting IP traffic. This is designed for IP burst traffic particular to video surveillance applications.
MIMO Rate Adapt Algorithm	This pull-down menu helps in configuring the Rate Adapt Algorithm to MIMO-A/B, MIMO-B only, or MIMO-A only.
Downlink Maximum Modulation Rate	This pull-down menu helps in configuring the Downlink Maximum Modulation Rate at a configurable rate of 1X, 2X, 3X, 4X, 5X, 6X, 7X or 8X. The default value is "8X". The Rate Adapt Algorithm does not allow the modulation to go beyond this limit.
Uplink Maximum Modulation Rate	This pull-down menu helps in configuring the Uplink Maximum Modulation Rate at a configurable rate of 1X, 2X, 3X, 4X, 5X, 6X, 7X or 8X. The default value is "8X". The Rate Adapt Algorithm does not allow the modulation to go beyond this limit.
Minimum Modulation Rate	This pull-down menu helps in configuring the Minimum Modulation Rate at a configurable rate of 1X, 2X, 3X, 4X, 5X, 6X, 7X or 8X. The default value is "1X". If the Rate Adapt Algorithm is below this limit, then bridging is disabled. This is used if PTP network can route the traffic through another path.
Nomadic Mode	Allows the movement of SMs within a sector. A feature key is required to enable this feature at the AP. This mode must also be enabled for the subset of SMs that an operator wishes to use with this mode.

Attribute	Meaning
Transmit Power	Refer PTP 450i BHM Radio page attributes – 5 GHz
External Gain	
Reference Downlink EVM	Refer PMP 450i SM Radio attributes – 5 GHz.
Current Downlink EVM	
Reference Uplink EVM	
Current Uplink EVM	
Access Point MAC Address	
Channel Frequency	
Channel Bandwidth	
Receive Quality Debug	To aid in link performance monitoring, the BHM and BHS now report the number of fragments received per modulation (i.e. QPSK, 16-QAM, 64-QAM and 256-QAM) and per channel (polarization).

PMP/PTP 450b Series - configuring radio

Radio page – PMP/PTP 450b Mid-Gain/High Gain and Retro SM 5 GHz

The Radio page of PMP/PTP 450b Mid-Gain/High Gain and Retro SM is explained in below table.

Table 52: PMP/PTP 450b Mid-Gain/High Gain and Retro SM Radio attributes – 5 GHz

Device Type:

Link Mode :

Backhaul

Multipoint

Radio Configuration

4.9 GHz

No custom frequencies present.

5.1 GHz

5152.5

5155.0

5157.5

5160.0

5162.5

5165.0

5167.5

5170.0

5172.5

5175.0

5177.5

5180.0

5182.5

5185.0

5187.5

5190.0

5192.5

5195.0

5197.5

5200.0

5202.5

5205.0

5207.5

5210.0

5212.5

5215.0

5217.5

5220.0

5222.5

5225.0

5227.5

5230.0

5232.5

5235.0

5237.5

5240.0

5242.5

5245.0

5247.5

5.2 GHz

5252.5

5255.0

5257.5

5260.0

5262.5

5265.0

5267.5

5270.0

5272.5

5275.0

5277.5

5280.0

5282.5

5285.0

5287.5

5290.0

5292.5

5295.0

5297.5

5300.0

5302.5

5305.0

5307.5

5310.0

5312.5

5315.0

5317.5

5320.0

5322.5

5325.0

5327.5

5330.0

5332.5

5335.0

5337.5

5340.0

5342.5

5345.0

5347.5

5.4 GHz

5472.5

5475.0

5477.5

5480.0

5482.5

5485.0

5487.5

5490.0

5492.5

5495.0

5497.5

5500.0

5502.5

5505.0

5507.5

5510.0

5512.5

5515.0

5517.5

5520.0

5522.5

5525.0

5527.5

5530.0

5532.5

5535.0

5537.5

5540.0

5542.5

5545.0

5547.5

5550.0

5552.5

5555.0

5557.5

5560.0

5562.5

5565.0

5567.5

5570.0

5572.5

5575.0

5577.5

5580.0

5582.5

5585.0

5587.5

5590.0

5592.5

5595.0

5597.5

5600.0

5602.5

5605.0

5607.5

5610.0

5612.5

5615.0

5617.5

5620.0

5622.5

5625.0

5627.5

5630.0

5632.5

5635.0

5637.5

5640.0

5642.5

5645.0

5647.5

5650.0

5652.5

5655.0

5657.5

5660.0

5662.5

5665.0

5667.5

5670.0

5672.5

5675.0

5677.5

5680.0

5682.5

5685.0

5687.5

5690.0

5692.5

5695.0

5697.5

5700.0

5702.5

5705.0

5707.5

5710.0

5712.5

5715.0

5717.5

5720.0

5722.5

Custom Radio Frequency Scan Selection List

Additional Color Codes

Color Code : 0 (0—254) / Priority : Primary

Add/Modify Color Code Remove Color Code

Additional Color Codes Table

No additional color codes configured

MAC Control Parameters

MSMO Rate Adapt Algorithm: MMCA-S

Downlink Maximum Modulation Rate: 6

Uplink Maximum Modulation Rate: 6

Nomadic Mode:
☒ Enabled
☐ Disabled

Power Control

External Gain Fixed: 23 dB

Enable Max Tx Power:
☐ Enable
☒ Disable

LQI Reference EVM

Reference Downlink EVM: 0.0 dB

Current Downlink EVM: -32.5 dB

Reference Uplink EVM: 0.0 dB

Current Uplink EVM: -33.0 dB

Access Point MAC Address: None

Channel Frequency: None

Channel Bandwidth: None

Populate EVM

Advanced

Receive Quality Debug:
☐ Enabled
☒ Disabled

Attribute	Meaning
Link Mode	Refer Radio page – PTP 450 i BHS 5 GHz for parameter description.
Custom Radio Frequency Scan Selection List	
Channel Bandwidth Scan	
Cyclic Prefix Scan	
AP Selection Method	
Color Code 1	
Installation Color Code	
Large Data Channel data Q	
Color Code	
MIMO Rate Adapt Algorithm	
Downlink Maximum Modulation Rate	
Uplink Maximum Modulation Rate	
Nomadic Mode	
External Gain Fixed	
Enable Max Tx Power	
Reference Downlink EVM	
Current Downlink EVM	
Reference Uplink EVM	
Current Uplink EVM	
Access Point MAC Address	
Channel Frequency	
Channel Bandwidth	
Receive Quality Debug	

PMP 450b6 Series - configuring radio

Radio page – PMP 450b6 High Gain 6 GHz

The Radio page of PMP 450b6 High Gain SM is explained in below table.

Figure 36: PMP 450b High Gain SM Radio attributes - 6 GHz

Device Type

Link Mode :

☐ Backhaul
☒ Multipoint

Radio Configuration

Radio Frequency Scan Selection List :

5.7 GHz

☐ 5727.5 ☐ 5730.0 ☐ 5732.5 ☐ 5735.0 ☐ 5737.5 ☐ 5740.0 ☐ 5742.5 ☐ 5745.0 ☐ 5747.5 ☐ 5750.0 ☐ 5752.5 ☐ 5755.0
☐ 5757.5 ☐ 5760.0 ☐ 5762.5 ☐ 5765.0 ☐ 5767.5 ☐ 5770.0 ☐ 5772.5 ☐ 5775.0 ☐ 5777.5 ☐ 5780.0 ☐ 5782.5 ☐ 5785.0
☐ 5787.5 ☐ 5790.0 ☐ 5792.5 ☐ 5795.0 ☐ 5797.5 ☐ 5800.0 ☐ 5802.5 ☐ 5805.0 ☐ 5807.5 ☐ 5810.0 ☐ 5812.5 ☐ 5815.0
☐ 5817.5 ☐ 5820.0 ☐ 5822.5 ☐ 5825.0 ☐ 5827.5 ☐ 5830.0 ☐ 5832.5 ☐ 5835.0 ☐ 5837.5 ☐ 5840.0 ☐ 5842.5 ☐ 5845.0
☐ 5847.5 ☐ 5850.0 ☐ 5852.5 ☐ 5855.0 ☐ 5857.5 ☐ 5860.0 ☐ 5862.5 ☐ 5865.0 ☐ 5867.5 ☐ 5870.0 ☐ 5872.5 ☐ 5875.0
☐ 5877.5 ☐ 5880.0 ☐ 5882.5 ☐ 5885.0 ☐ 5887.5 ☐ 5890.0 ☐ 5892.5 ☒ 5895.0 ☐ 5897.5 ☐ 5900.0 ☐ 5902.5 ☐ 5905.0
☐ 5907.5 ☐ 5910.0 ☐ 5912.5 ☐ 5915.0 ☐ 5917.5 ☐ 5920.0 ☐ 5922.5

6 GHz U-NII-5

☐ 5927.5 ☐ 5930.0 ☐ 5932.5 ☐ 5935.0 ☐ 5937.5 ☐ 5940.0 ☐ 5942.5 ☐ 5945.0 ☐ 5947.5 ☐ 5950.0 ☐ 5952.5 ☐ 5955.0
☐ 5957.5 ☐ 5960.0 ☐ 5962.5 ☐ 5965.0 ☐ 5967.5 ☐ 5970.0 ☐ 5972.5 ☐ 5975.0 ☐ 5977.5 ☐ 5980.0 ☐ 5982.5 ☐ 5985.0
☐ 5987.5 ☐ 5990.0 ☐ 5992.5 ☐ 5995.0 ☐ 5997.5 ☐ 6000.0 ☐ 6002.5 ☐ 6005.0 ☐ 6007.5 ☐ 6010.0 ☐ 6012.5 ☐ 6015.0
☐ 6017.5 ☐ 6020.0 ☐ 6022.5 ☐ 6025.0 ☐ 6027.5 ☐ 6030.0 ☐ 6032.5 ☐ 6035.0 ☐ 6037.5 ☐ 6040.0 ☐ 6042.5 ☐ 6045.0
☐ 6047.5 ☐ 6050.0 ☐ 6052.5 ☐ 6055.0 ☐ 6057.5 ☐ 6060.0 ☐ 6062.5 ☐ 6065.0 ☐ 6067.5 ☐ 6070.0 ☐ 6072.5 ☐ 6075.0
☐ 6077.5 ☐ 6080.0 ☐ 6082.5 ☐ 6085.0 ☐ 6087.5 ☐ 6090.0 ☐ 6092.5 ☐ 6095.0 ☐ 6097.5 ☐ 6100.0 ☐ 6102.5 ☐ 6105.0
☐ 6107.5 ☐ 6110.0 ☐ 6112.5 ☐ 6115.0 ☐ 6117.5 ☐ 6120.0 ☐ 6122.5 ☐ 6125.0 ☐ 6127.5 ☐ 6130.0 ☐ 6132.5 ☐ 6135.0
☐ 6137.5 ☐ 6140.0 ☐ 6142.5 ☐ 6145.0 ☐ 6147.5 ☐ 6150.0 ☐ 6152.5 ☐ 6155.0 ☐ 6157.5 ☐ 6160.0 ☐ 6162.5 ☐ 6165.0
☐ 6167.5 ☐ 6170.0 ☐ 6172.5 ☐ 6175.0 ☐ 6177.5 ☐ 6180.0 ☐ 6182.5 ☐ 6185.0 ☐ 6187.5 ☐ 6190.0 ☐ 6192.5 ☐ 6195.0
☐ 6197.5 ☐ 6200.0 ☐ 6202.5 ☐ 6205.0 ☐ 6207.5 ☐ 6210.0 ☐ 6212.5 ☐ 6215.0 ☐ 6217.5 ☐ 6220.0 ☐ 6222.5 ☐ 6225.0
☐ 6227.5 ☐ 6230.0 ☐ 6232.5 ☐ 6235.0 ☐ 6237.5 ☐ 6240.0 ☐ 6242.5 ☐ 6245.0 ☐ 6247.5 ☐ 6250.0 ☐ 6252.5 ☐ 6255.0
☐ 6257.5 ☐ 6260.0 ☐ 6262.5 ☐ 6265.0 ☐ 6267.5 ☐ 6270.0 ☐ 6272.5 ☐ 6275.0 ☐ 6277.5 ☐ 6280.0 ☐ 6282.5 ☐ 6285.0
☐ 6287.5 ☐ 6290.0 ☐ 6292.5 ☐ 6295.0 ☐ 6297.5